

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(2018 - 2019)

Action Pack 12



Units 1 - 4 Units 6-7-9-10

ملخص اللغة الانجليزية

المستوى الثالث والرابع

الدورة الصيفية - دورة واحدة



Emad Abu Alzumar

0785915568

0796145755

عماد ابو الزمر

مركز ابو الزمر الثقافي

Colour idioms	Meaning	Arabic
see red	become angry . (feeling = anger)	يغضب
feel a bit blue	become sad (feeling = sadness)	يشعر بالكآبة والحزن
the green light	permission	يسمح / ياذن
red-handed	in the act of doing something wrong	متلبس بالجريمة – يفعل شيئاً خطأ
out of the blue	unexpectedly	فجأة
a white elephant	a useless possession	ملكية غير مجدية – مكلف بدون فائدة

Complete the following sentences with the correct phrase :

1. Have you heard the good news ? We've -----**the green light**-----to go ahead with our project !
2. Luckily, the police arrived and the thief was caught -----**red-handed**----- .
3. I was shocked when I heard the news. It came completely -----**out of the blue**-----.
4. Nobody goes to the new private sports club. The building is a -----**white elephant**-----.
5. It's normal to -----**feel a bit blue**----- from time to time .
6. When you -----**see red**----- , your blood pressure is raised.

Body idioms	Meaning	Arabic
get it off your chest	to tell someone about something that has been worrying you	يفرغ -يشكي عن مشكلة ما
get cold feet	to lose your confidence in something at the last minute	تفقد الثقة بنفسك آخر لحظة
play it by ear	To decide how to deal with a situation as it develops	تقرر كيفية التعامل مع موقف
keep your chin up	to remain cheerful in difficult situations; an expression of encouragement	يبقى مرح وقت الصعوبات
have a head for figures	to have a natural mental ability for Maths / numbers	ان يكون لك عقل رياضي
put my back into it	tried extremely hard ; put a lot of effort into something	يحاول بكل جهده

1. I'm too nervous to do a parachute jump. I think that I'll -----**get cold feet**----- at the last moment.
 2. If you've got a problem, talk to someone about it. It helps to -----**get it off your chest**----- .
 3. I don't think I would be a very good accountant. I don't really -----**have a head for figures**-----.
 4. -----**Keep your chin up**----- ! I'm sure everything will be fine in the end.
 5. I'm not sure if it'll be warm enough to have a barbecue. We'll have to -----**play it by ear**-----.
 6. Even if things have been difficult for you, always ---**keep your chin up**---, everything will be normal soon. (2016)
- Answers :** get cold feet - get it off your chest - have a head for figures - keep your chin up - play it by ear - keep your chin up

1. Majed is too nervous to do a parachute jump. I think he will lose his confidence at the last minute. 2016
Replace the underlined phrases with the correct **body idiom**. -----
2. I'm not sure if it'll be warm enough to have a barbecue. We'll have to keep our chin up. 2017
Replace the underlined **body idiom** with the correct one. -----
3. I was shocked when I heard the news. It came completely out of the blue.
What does the underlined colour idiom out of the blue mean ? -----
4. Nobody goes to the new private sports club. The building is a red-handed .
Replace the underlined colour- idiom with the correct one. -----
5. Luckily, the police arrived and the thief was caught the green light . 2018
Replace the underlined colour- idiom with the correct one. -----
6. A lot of houses in the nearby village became white elephant as their owners left to live in the city . 2016
What does the underlined colour- idiom mean ? -----
7. Have you heard the good news ? We've got the permission to go ahead with our project !. 2016
Replace the underlined phrase with the correct colour- idiom. -----
8. It's normal to feel a bit blue from time to time . 2017
What feeling does the underlined phrase express ? -----
9. Have you heard the good news ? We've got a white elephant to go ahead with our project !. 2019
Replace the underlined misused colour idiom with the correct one. -----

Collocations	Arabic	Collocations	Arabic	Collocations	Arabic	Collocations	Arabic
catch attention	يجلب الانتباه	spend time	يمضي الوقت	public transport	المواصلات العامة	carbon footprint	آثار الكربون
get an idea	يلتقط فكرة	attend a course	يحضر دورة	urban planning	التخطيط العمراني	biological waste	النفايات البيولوجية
take an interest	يهتم بشخص أو شيء	side effects	اعراض جانبية	economic growth	النمو الاقتصادي	negative effect	الآثار السلبية

(attend - catch - carbon footprint - urban planning)

- Brilliant students always -----**catch**----- their teachers' attention with their remarkable answers.
- Fatima plans to -----**attend**----- several courses on prosthetic with specialized people.

3. Replace the underlined misused verb with the appropriate collocation :

اهتمام بالمعنى والاملاء والتبديل

I like to attend time learning foreign languages .

spend

2018

Collocations	Arabic	Collocations	Arabic
draw up a timetable	write a schedule	take a break	يرتاح
do exercise	keep fit	make a start	يبدأ
do a subject	study	make a difference	يغير شيء

- If you want to lose weight, you should ----- everyday.
- The deadline is tomorrow, and you haven't done everything yet. You really must ----- .
- If you send money to charity, you will ----- to a lot of lives.
- You look tired. Why don't you ----- ?
- I need to organize my time better. I think I'll -----.
- Taha's organized participation in the seminar ----- and activates everyone there. (2016)
- If you send money to a charity, you will do exercise to a lot of lives. (2018)

Replace the underlined misused collocation in the following sentence with the correct one :

Answers : 1. do exercise 2. make a start 3. make a difference 4. take a break 5. draw up a timetable 6. makes a difference

Collocations	Arabic	Collocations	Arabic
make - a mistake	يرتكب خطأ	join - a company	ينضم الى شركة
ask - questions	يسأل اسئلة	cause - offence	يسبب اساءة
shake - hands	يصافح	make - small talk	يعمل حديث قصير
earn - respect	يكسب الاحترام	(take a course) (drop a course) (get a job)	

Complete the collocations with the verbs in the box.

- Be very careful when you answer the questions, and try not to -----.
- If you are polite, you won't -----or upset anybody.
- Before the serious discussion starts, we always ----- ; it's often about the weather!
- Nasser has applied to ----- the----- where his father works.
- In business, when you meet someone for the first time, it's polite to-----.
- After the talk, there will be a chance for you to----- about anything you don't understand.
- By working hard, you will----- the -----of your boss.
- Be very careful when you answer the questions, and try not to shake hands. -----

Replace the underlined misused collocation with the correct one.

Answers : 1 make a mistake 2 cause offense 3 make small talk 4 join , company 5. shake hands 6. ask questions 7. earn, respect

	Arabic		Arabic
work as	يعمل ك	ask about	يسأل عن
decide on	يقرر	good at	جيد في
translate into	يترجم الى	talk about	يتحدث عن

Complete the sentences from the box.

(about - as - at - in - into - on - about)

- Would you like to **work** ----- a teacher in a big school?
- We need to **decide** -----a place to meet. (as - on - at - into) 2018
- Can you **translate** this Arabic ----- English for me, please?
- I'd like to **talk** ----- the film I've just seen; it was brilliant!
- The teacher **asked** us -----our favourite books.
- My sister is really good ----- drawing and painting . (as - on - at - into) 2019

Answers : 1. as 2. on 3. into 4. about 5. about 6. At

Phrases	Phrases	Phrases	Phrases
know about يعرف عن	give out يعطي (معلومات)	wake up يستيقظ	look around يلقى نظرة
connect with يتواصل مع	fill in يعبئ (نموذج)	take place يحدث	meet up يلتقي
turn on يشغل	cope with = deal with يتعامل مع	settle down يستقر	get started يبدأ

wake up – take place – settle down – look around – meet up – get started

1. Tell me about the novel you're reading. Where does the story -----**take place**----- ?
2. I'm sorry I'm late. I didn't ----- **wake up** ----- early enough.
3. When I graduate from university, I would like to buy a house and ----- **settle down** -----.
4. If you're free at the weekend, let's ----- **meet up** ----- and go shopping together.
5. I've never visited that museum. I'd like to go in and ----- **look around** ----- .
6. I've got a lot of homework, so I think I should ----- **get started** ----- right now!

Phrase	Different Meanings
share ideas مشاركة معلومات	give your ideas to others What is the difference between ?
compare ideas مقارنة معلومات	show differences or similarities between ideas 2017
create a website انشاء موقع	make a new website
contribute to a website المشاركة في موقع	offer your work to a website
research information بحث معلومات	find the information you need.
present information عرض معلومات	give information in a presentation
monitor what is happening مراقبة ما يحدث	watch what is happening
find out what is happening اكتشاف ما يحدث	discover what is happening
give a talk to people اعطاء محاضرة	give a speech to a group of people
talk to people التحدث مع الناس	an informal discussion
show photos عرض صور	show people photos that you have
send photos ارسال صور	post photos to someone

B. Study the following sentences and answer the question that follows.

2016

1. Kareem shared a large number of ideas with the committee.
2. The student compared his ideas with the teacher.

Explain the difference in meaning between the underlined phrases in the above sentences.

Function (express / indicate) المستوى الثالث	
consequence النتيجة	In this way, As a consequence, Therefore, As a result, Thus, In consequence, For this, that reason
opposition / contrast التناقض	In spite of, However, On the contrary, Whereas, conversely, despite, On the other hand / On one hand, although
continuation or addition الاضافة	Furthermore, In addition, Likewise, Also, One reason for this, Moreover
Recommendations التوصية	It is recommended that ... / The best course of action would be to
conclusion الخاتمة	It appears that ... / This results in
introduction المقدمة	The aim of this report is to / This report examines..... / In this report will be examined
emphasis / stress التأكيد	The thing that / The person who / The place where The time when
simile = (like – as) التشبيه	Some robots will look and sound very like humans, because technology will have advanced a great deal
sensory description : (taste)	Treatment and medicines will taste as delicious as real food

1. Lights will go on and off automatically. In this way, / Therefore, / Consequently, / As a result, we will save energy. -----
2. On the one hand, life would be easier. On the other hand, we will have less privacy and security. -----
3. Driverless cars automatically avoid crashes. However, their computers sometimes fail . -----
4. Although the "Internet of Things" will make our life easier, it will make many problems to privacy. -----
5. Despite the recent advances in technology, it is still unreliable and very inconvenient. -----

2016

What is the function of using despite in the above sentence ? -----

المستوى الرابع Functions

1. Giving Advice	a. You could + V-inf. ... Have you thought about . ?	b. Why don't you + V-inf. (should , ought to , would be a good idea for you)	c. If I were you, I would
2. Showing cause (reason)	because / as / since + (n + v) / because of / due to + (n)		
3. Showing result (sequence)	, therefore / , so / as a result, / because of that, / consequently,		
4. links ideas and paragraphs together	He, she, they , them , it , you, this , that ...etc (pronouns)		

5. Make comparisons : more, less, as ...as , taller , more , the most , ...etc
6. ask questions in a polite, formal way : Do you mind telling me why the train is late ?
7. a formal way of reporting thoughts, sayings, beliefs and opinion : It is said that.... / It is believed that
8. To express regrets about the past : I wish I had done more work for my exam.
9. To express wishes about the present that are impossible or unlikely to happen : I wish I knew the answer
10. Describe something that always happens (fact) : If you boil water , it evaporates
11. Describe a future outcome of a certain future action or event: If Sami studies hard , he will pass all his exams
12. To imagine past situations : If I had stayed at home, I would have celebrated.

Complete the following mini-dialogues by giving advice :

1. A: I would like to get a job as a teacher of English. B: ----- study English at university?
2. A: I want to learn Chinese, but they don't teach it in my school. B: You ----- do a Chinese course online.
3. A: I don't understand what we have to do for homework. B: ----- , I would ask the teacher.

Giving Advice : Rewrite the advice, using the words in brackets.

1. You **should** practise the presentation several times.
----- (were)
2. It **would be a good idea for you to** make a list of questions.
----- (could)
3. You **ought to** get some work experience.
----- (don't)
4. You **shouldn't** look too casual.
----- (If)
5. You **should** do a lot of research.
----- (would)
6. You **shouldn't** worry so much.
----- (If)

Showing cause :

1. We couldn't go to the stadium **because / as / since** there weren't any tickets left
2. **As / Since / Because** I was tired, I went to bed.
3. We were late **because of / due to** the traffic.

Showing result :

4. We were caught in traffic, **therefore / so** we missed the start of the play.
5. She worked hard; **as a result, / because of that, / consequently**, she did very well in her exams

We couldn't go to the stadium **since** there weren't any tickets left.

What is the function of **using since** in the above sentence ? ----- 2016

Choose the correct answer :

1. We were late ----- the traffic. (because - as - since - due to)
2. -----I was tired, I went to bed. (because - because of - due to)
3. We were caught in traffic, ----- we missed the start of the play. (therefore - as a result - consequently)
4. She worked hard; -----, she did very well in her exams (therefore - so - consequently)

Functions - Grammar

Function	Sentence
Present Simple :	
1. Something that is true in the present .	- I play tennis everyday.
2. Things that are always true. General truth	- Every twelve months, The Earth circles the sun.
3. Scheduled or fixed events in the future .	- The train leaves tonight at 6 pm. /The party starts at 8 pm
Present Continuous :	
1. Something that is happening at the moment of speaking .	- I'm studying the present continuous now
2. To describe something temporary .	- She is staying with her friend for a week.
3. For actions that happen repeatedly in the present .	- You are always losing your keys
4. To talk about the Future, where something has been planned .	- I'm meeting my father tomorrow
Present Perfect	
1. To talk about the fact that something happened at an unspecified time before now .	- They have broken the law
2. Discuss our experience up to the present.	- I've passed my driving test, so I can borrow his car next week
Present Perfect Continuous : (unfinished activity)	
1. Something that began in the past and continues in the present.	- They have been talking for two hours
Past Simple	
1. express the idea that an action started and finished at a specific time in the past.	- I saw a movie yesterday
2. Describe a routine in the past .	- I always exercised every morning when I was a student
Past Continuous :	
1. Show that something happened for along time in the past .	I was watching TV yesterday in the evening
past simple and the past continuous together :	
1. to say that something happened in the middle of something else.	I was watching TV when she called
Past Perfect Simple :	
Talk about actions that happened before a specific moment in the past.	
The Future with will :	
To talk about the future if we are predicting it without evidence.	- The year 2016 will be a very interesting year
To express spontaneous decision.	- A: the phone is ringing. B: I'll answer it.
The Future with going to :	
1. Future plans (a person intends to do something in the future)	- He is going to spend his vacation in Aqaba.
2. Predictions that are based on evidence.	- The clouds are dark. It's going to rain any minute.
be used to :	
1. To describe things that are familiar or customary.	- We've lived in the city along time , so we're used to the traffic.
used to :	
1.To describe past habits or past states that have now changed .	- She used to be a teacher, but now she's retired
Past Perfect Continuous	
1.To talk about actions or situations that were happening up to a specific moment in the past.	
By the time the bus arrived, we <i>had been waiting</i> for an hour	
The future continuous	
1.Talk about a continuous action in the future .	- They will be preparing for the final exam.
future Perfect	
1.Talk about an action that will be completed by a particular time in the future .	
By 2019 CE, the new motorway will have opened	
Cleft Sentences	
1.to emphasize certain pieces of information .	- Ahmad is the person who
Defining relative clauses	
1.to identify which particular person, place or thing is being talked about . – There are many animals which have four legs.	
Non-defining relative clauses	
1.to give <i>more detail about a particular person, place or thing</i> that is being talked about.	
The Sahara desert, which is in Africa, is very hot.	

الموجهة الكتابة Guided Writing

The	Ways to foster creativity in children	2017 - 2018
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - create a creative atmosphere - allow children the freedom to explore their ideas - encourage children to read for pleasure. - give children the opportunity to disagree with you 		

Benefits of walking 2019
improves.....
aids
strengthens.....
regulates.....

There are many ways to foster creativity in children **such as** creating, allowing ... and encouraging, **too**.
Also, another way is giving

Characteristics of traditional education
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - students attend classes in person - students have more opportunities to join clubs - students need more guidance and more direct contact with teachers - students attend classes in a specific time and in a specific location

There are many characteristics of traditional education. **For example**, students attend classes in person, **have** more opportunities to join clubs **and need** more guidance and more direct contact with teachers **,too**. **Also**, students attend classes in a specific time and in a specific location.

What should happen to motorists who break the speed limits ?
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ban from driving Fine for driving fast Put in prison

There are many things that **should** happen to motorists who break the speed limits **such as** banning them from driving **and fining** them for driving fast, **too**. **Also, another thing is** putting them in prison.

How to improve your English language ?
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Listen to English programs Read English newspapers and magazines Join English courses regularly

There are many ways to improve your English language **such as** listening to English programs **and reading** newspapers and magazines, **too**. **Also, another way is** joining English courses regularly.

Why do people use the internet websites ?
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Buy goods Book holidays Pay bills

1. There are many reasons why people use the internet websites such as buying books and booking holidays . Another thing is paying pills.
2. People use the internet websites to buy goods and book holidays as well. Also, they use them to pay bills.
3. There are many reasons that make people use the internet websites such as buying goods and booking holidays.
Also, another reason is paying bills.

Name	Mahmoud Darwish
Date (born and died)	1942 - 2008
Profession	Poet and author
Achievements	- Leaves of Olives and Wingless Birds

Mahmoud Darwish, who was a poet and an author, was born in 1942 and died in 2008. There are many achievements for Mahmoud Darwish such as "Leaves of Olives and Wingless Birds". (He wrote " Leaves of Olives and Wingless Birds.")

Name	Ibn Bassal
Date	11 th century BC
Location	AlAndalus
Profession	Writer, scientists, engineer
interests	Botany and agriculture
achievements	A book of agriculture – water pumps – irrigation system
legacy	Advice and instructions to farmers

Ibn Bassal , **who lived in** AlAndalus **in the** eleventh century, **was** a writer , a scientist and an engineer.
He was interested in botany and agriculture , **so he made many** achievements such as **writing** a book about agriculture **and designing** water pumps and irrigation systems. **Ibn Bassal's legacy** was great because all the farmers followed his advice and instructions.

Write two sentences about Qasir Bashir

Location	Jordanian Desert
Date of construction	beginning of the 4 th century
Purpose of building	protection of the Roman borders
Description of the building	huge towers, 23 rooms

Qasir Bashir , **which is located in the** Jordanian Desert, **was built / constructed at the** beginning of the 4th century. **It was built to protect the Roman borders. Also, it has** huge towers and twenty-three rooms.

Compulsory Education in different countries	
England	5-16 years
Jordan	6-16 years
Turkey	6-18 years
Japan	6-15 years

the most - the least - more than - less than

earlier than - later than - start - leave

Turkish children have the most compulsory schooling (education) but Japanese children have the least compulsory one. In addition, In Jordan, children start school a year later than English children but they leave school one year earlier. .

The most popular university subjects		
Subject	No. applications in 2014 CE	Change since 2013 CE
Business Studies	280,240	+ 3.2 %
Visual Arts	244,620	+ 2.4 %
Biology	231,720	+ 8 %
Engineering	141,100	+ 11 %
Physics	104,410	+ 5 %

Business studies is the most popular subject but physics is the least popular one and it is not as popular as Biology . Also, Engineering is less popular than Visual Arts but it is more popular than Physics. .

المسيرة Curriculum Vitae	
Name	Farida Jabari
Contact details	215 Rainbow Street, Amman
Qualification	degree in English (2009 CE)
Work experience	teacher of English, Taha Hussein Secondary School, Zarka – 2009 - now
Personal attributes	dedicated, ambitious worker.

Farida Jabri , who lives in 215 Rainbow Street, Amman , has got a degree in English since 2009 CE . She has been working as a teacher of English in Ein Ghazal Secondary School, Zarka since 2009 . She is a dedicated and an ambitious worker .

Advantages – The Internet of Things		Disadvantages– The Internet of Things	
Health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - monitor health and activity. - fridges advise on healthy eating - more time to relax 	Privacy	- everything you do is tracked

There are many advantages of the Internet of Things for health such as monitoring health and activity, advising on healthy eating by fridges and having more time to relax. On the other hand , there are many disadvantages for privacy. For example, everything you do is tracked.

Advantages – The Internet of Things		Disadvantages– The Internet of Things	
Transport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - driverless cars automatically avoid crashes - traffic controlled more efficiently - no more traffic jams 	Security	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - criminals could get control of your personal information - criminals could take over the whole system

There are many advantages of the Internet of Things for transport . For example, driverless cars automatically avoid crashes and traffic controlled more efficiently and there won't be any traffic jams. On the other hand , there are many disadvantages for security. For example, criminals could get control of your personal information and take over the whole system.

Derivation

(adj + noun + verb + adverb + adjective + noun)

verb	ate	ise	ize	en	ed	fy			
noun	ion / ness	ity / age	ment	ence	ency	gy / ure	ing / dom	ist / isme	er / or
adjective	al	ive	ant	ent	ful	ous	ible	able	ic
adverb	ly								

الاسماء Nouns	الأفعال Verbs
1. After: (a / an / the) :	1. After (to)
2. After prepositions (in / on / of / at / with / for / by / from / without)	2. After : (always / usually / often / seldom / rarely / sometimes / never)
3. After the possessives ('s / s')	3. After (would rather / had better / let / make / help)
4. After : (my / his / her / their / your / our / its)	4. After the (verbs to do) : (do / does / did)
5. After adjectives :	5. After (will / would / shall / should / may / might / can / could / must)
6. After numbers : cardinal (one) or ordinal (first) :	6. Between the subject and the object = (N + V + N)
7. After the words (this / these / that / those)	
8. After (much / many / few / some / any / little / more)	
9. At the beginning of the sentence as subjects	
10. After (No)	
11. After : (need) – (cause) – (keep) – (see)	
الصفات Adjectives	الظرف Adverbs
1. Adjectives describe nouns	1. Adverbs describe verbs - V + Adv
2. After (verb to be)	2. We use the adverbs before adjectives : (be + ly)
3. After adverbs (adverb + adjective)	3. Adverbs (without verbs) . Suddenly, he began to drive slowly
4. " be " + (as adj as)	4. " verb " + (very / too / so / quite)
5. " be " + (very / too / so / quite / a bit / absolutely / extremely)	5. " verb " + (as adv as)
6. After these verbs (look / feel / sound / seem / become / find / taste / smell / get / turn)	6. subject + ly + verb am – is – are + -----ly----- + V3 / am – is – are + V3 + -----ly-----
After (be + more / the most)	has / have + -----ly----- + V3 / has / have + V3 + -----ly-----

Complete the sentences with words formed from the words in brackets.

- The Middle East is famous for **the** ----- of olive oil. (produce - productive - production)
- Ibn Sina wrote ----- textbooks. (medicine - medical - medically)
- Fatima al-Fihri was born in **the** ----- century. (nine - ninth)
- My father bought our house with **an** ----- from his grandfather. (inherit - inherited - inheritance)
- Scholars have discovered **an** ----- document from the twelfth century. (origin - original - originally)
- Do you think the wheel was the most important ----- ever? (invention - invented - invent)
- Al-Kindi made many important mathematical ----- . (discover - discoveries - discoverer)
- Who was the **most** ----- writer of the twentieth century? (influence - influent - influential)
- The Giralda Tower **was** ----- a minaret. (origin - original - originally)
- The** ----- system must be linked with (education - educate - educational)
- Jordan has **a** ----- of being a friendly and welcoming country. (repute - reputation)
- The** ----- of oil made some countries rich. (discover - discovery - discoverer)
- Developing ----- thinking is being encouraged at schools in Jordan. (create - creative - creation)
- When we go to on school trips, we always learn new things because **the trips are** ----- . (education - educational - educate)
- King Hussein was **a** ----- world figure in the twentieth century. (majority - major)
- Photography and painting are two examples of **the** ----- arts. (vision - visual - visually)
- Art, music and literature are all part of **our**----- life. (culture - cultural - culturally)
- Sheep's wool, and goat and camel hair are used by Bedouin tribes **to** ----- rugs. (produce - production - productive)
- There is a particular Bedouin style **of** ----- . (weave - weaver - weaving)

20. There is a particular Bedouin style of weaving that buyers **find very** ----- . (attraction – attractive – attract)
21. The craft that is practiced in Madaba is **the** ----- of ceramic items. (creative – creation – create)
22. Petra is an **important** ----- site. (archaeology / archaeologist / archaeological)
23. I will be going to university to continue **my** ----- . (education / educate / educational)
24. In our exam, we had **to** ----- a text from Arabic into English. (translate / translation / translated)
25. They are going **to** ----- a new air conditioning unit in our flat. (install / installed / installation)
26. Thank you for your help, **I** really ----- it. (appreciate / appreciative / appreciation)
27. Have you seen **Nasser's** ----- of postcards? He's got hundreds! (collect / collection / collective)
28. Many instruments that are still today **in** ----- were designed by Arab scholars. (operational / operate / operations)
29. When **do you** ----- to receive your test results? - (expect / expectedly / expectancy)
30. **The** ----- systems must be linked with the requirements of ...-... (education / educational / educate)
31. Jordan has **a** ----- of being a friendly and welcoming country . (repute / reputation / reputational)
32. The newly constructed project use recycled water which helps **the** ----- of the environment. (sustain - sustainable – sustainability)
33. Taha Hussei is one of the **most** ----- writers in the twentieth century. (influence – influent – influential)
34. Maha shows **great** ----- for her new job as a lawyer . (enthusiasm - enthusiastic - enthusiastically)
35. Our national team is now **well**- -----for the second round of the competition . (qualify - qualification - qualified)
36. With children , it is important **to** ----- the right balance between love and discipline . (achieve- achieved - achievable)
37. Many candy advertisements are usually presented in **an** ----- manner in the TV. (attract - attractive - attraction)
38. Markets have different types of food which **are** ----- prepared from animal products. (artificial - artificially)
39. Imagination is the source of ----- . (create - creative - creation)
40. Bank customers **can** ----- their checking accounts instantly . (access - accessed - accessible)
- 41- Another way of saying that something could be successful is to say **it is** ----- . (viable / viably / viability) 2018
- 42- -----, a man proposes to a woman, not the other way round. (Tradition / Traditional / Tradirionally)
- 43- Artists usually **meets** to discuss ideas **and** ----- each other's work. (criticise / criticism / critic) 2018
- 44- Madaba has **a** ----- as a fascinating place to visit . (reputation / reputational / reputationally) 2018
- 45- Khalid received **an** ----- letter from the manager for his hard work. (appreciate / appreciation / appreciatively)
- 46- Manal always presents **her** ----- work in literature clearly. (create / creative / creatively) 2018

1. One of the most important things that we give children is a **good** -----.(educate - education - educational - educationally)
2. If you work hard, I'm sure you **will** ----- . (success - succeed - successful - successfully)
3. Congratulations ! Not many **people** ----- such high marks. (achievement - achieve - achieved)
4. My father works for **an** ----- that helps to protect the environment. (organize - organization - organised)
5. It's amazing to watch **the** ----- of a baby in the first year of life. (develop - development - developed)
6. Before you apply for a job, check that you have **the correct** ----- . (qualify - qualified - qualification)
7. The company is pleased with your work and is happy to give you **a**----- . (recommend - recommended - recommendation)
8. Congratulations on a **very**----- **business** deal. (succeed - success - successful)
9. We should always be ready to listen to **good** ----- (advise - advice - advisable)
10. My father often talks about what he did in **his** ----- . (young - youth)
11. It's important to have **an** ----- of different countries' customs (aware - awareness)
12. The graduation ceremony was a **very** ----- occasion for everyone. (memory - memorise - memorable)
13. Nuts contain **useful** ----- such as oils and fats. (nutritious - nutrition - nutrients)
14. Have you had **any** ----- of learning another language ? (experienced - experience)
15. Is one side of the brain **more** ----- **than** the other ? (dominate - dominance - dominant)
16. Whether or not you remember something that you have learnt in the past ----- on the experience you had while you were learning it . (dependence - depends - dependant)
17. I'm confused. Could you give me **some** -----, please ? (advisable - advice - advise)
18. Before an exam, you **must** ----- everything you have learnt. (revision - revise - revisable)
19. In hot weather our bodies are in danger of ----- . (dehydrate - dehydration - dehydrated)
20. Don't talk to the driver. He **must** ----- . (concentration - concentrate – concentrated)
21. How quickly **does blood** ----- round the body ? (circulation - circulate - circulated)

22. Kareem is a ----- **journalist**, he has worked previously for many scientific journals. (qualification - qualify - qualified)
23. Doing lots of exercise won't keep you healthy if you don't eat ----- **food** as well. (nutrients - nutritious - nutrition) 2016
24. Services, mostly travel and **tourism** ----- **the majority** of our economy. (dominant - dominate - dominance)
25. Khalid is a **very** ----- and adaptable worker, I believe that he can be successful in any position. (competence - compete - competent)
26. In the Middle East today, entrepreneurship is ----- **important**. (particular - particularly)
27. It is important because of **the** ----- **job** market. (compete - competent - competence)
28. It is important to give young people **the** ----- so that they can help themselves. (know - known - knowledge)
29. If they cannot find jobs, they can create their own and then, -----, generate jobs for others. (ideal - ideally)
30. ----- **have** been set up. (organize - organized - organisation)
31. They have been set up to guide young people through the process of business ----- (create - creative - creation)
32. Universities in the region have **started** ----- entrepreneurship courses to students. (teach - teacher - teaching)
33. Young people can have control over their own ----- **futures**. (economy - economic - economically)
34. In the Middle East, it is a ----- **learning experience** for young people. (critic - critical - critically)
35. Language ----- **is** becoming an important requirement for many jobs. (proficient - proficiency) 2017
36. My grandfather often tells us about what he did in **his** ----- . (young - youth) 2017
37. Olives which **are** ----- **grown** in the world, have been cultivated for over 6,000 years. (extend - extensive - extensively) 2017
38. It is important to have **an** ----- **of** different countries' customs. (aware - awareness) 2017
39. Maha shows **great** ----- for her new job as a lawyer in the court. (enthusiasm - enthusiastic - enthusiastically) 2018
40. Our national team is now **well** ----- for the second round of the competition. (qualify - qualification - qualified)
41. With children, it is important **to** ----- the right balance between love and discipline. (achieve - achieved - achievable)
42. I used to eat too much junk food, but now I have a much **healthier** ----- . (diet - dietary)
43. **It's** ----- to take regular breaks when revising. (benefit - beneficial - beneficially)
44. It's important to drink a lot of water in order to **avoid** ----- . (dehydrate - dehydration - dehydrated)
45. Don't sit still for too long - move around frequently to increase **your** ----- . (circle - circular - circulation)
46. Zainab listens to music while she's working. It helps **her** ----- . (concentrates - concentration - concentrated)
47. Adnan never forgets anything! He's got an **amazing** ----- . (memorize - memory - memorable)
48. You **need** ----- at language to work fast. (proficient - proficiently - proficiency)
49. Bank customers can ----- their checking accounts instantly. (access - accessible - accessibly) 2019
50. Hospitals have a ----- to provide the best medical care. (commit - committed - commitment) 2019
51. -----, the process of producing rugs is done by hand. (Tradition - Traditional - Traditionally) 2019

Pronunciation –

Word stress

Words	Stress	No. of syllables	Words	Stress	No. of syllables
secondary	<i>secondary</i>	4	tuition	<i>tuition</i>	3
compulsory	<i>compulsory</i>	4	achievement	<i>achievement</i>	3
organisation	<i>organisation</i>	5	academic	<i>academic</i>	4
development	<i>development</i>	4	contradictory	<i>contradictory</i>	5

1. The stress in the word (**compulsory**) is on the syllable : (com - puls - o - ry)
2. The stress in the word (**development**) is on the syllable : (de - vel - op - ment)
3. The stress in the word (**academic**) is on the syllable : (a - ca - dem - ic)

Pronunciation :

Sentence stress

The word in **bold** in each sentence indicates the **stress**.

Say the sentences. **How does the meaning of each sentence differ?**

- | | |
|---|---|
| a. I retired when I was 60, which was in 1999 CE. | a. It was I, not someone else, who retired. |
| b. I retired when I was 60, which was in 1999 CE. | b. I did other things when I was 60, but this is when I retired. |
| c. I retired when I was 60 , which was in 1999 CE. | c. I was 60 when I retired not another age. |
| d. I retired when I was 60, which was in 1999 CE. | d. It was in 1999 CE when I retired, not another year in the 1990s. |

Grammar

1. The Present Simple Tense :

1. S + V1 / don't + v-inf. (I , we , you , they)	Key words
2. S + V-s/es / doesn't + v-inf. (he , she , it)	every / each + time always , these days , often ,
3. be = (am – is – are)	daily , weekly , monthly , yearly , frequently ,
4. (not be) = (am not – isn't – aren't)	occasionally , usually , sometimes , rarely ,
5. play – plays / carry – carries / (o, -x, - s, - ss, - ch, - sh, -z + (– es).	seldom , never , On Sundays , twice a month

- Children often ----- computers better than their parents. (use)
 - She ----- always ----- tennis. (not, play)
 -The Earth ----- the sun . (fact) (circle)
 - The train ----- tonight at 6 pm. (scheduled event) (leave)
 - He *never* ----- his wallet. (forget)
 5. Eid Al-Adha is a celebration that ----- on the 10th of Thu-Al-Hijjah . (begin) 2017

2. The Present Continuous Tense :

Present Continuous	S + am , is, are + V-ing / S + am , is, are (not) + V-ing		
Key words	now / at this moment / listen / look ! / Be quiet / Be careful / watch out / currently / at present		
like – liking	see – seeing	be – being	die – dying
sit – sitting / listen – listening	happen – happening	visit – visiting	develop - developing
prefer – preferring	transfer - transferring	remember – remembering	offer - offering

- I----- the present continuous now. (study)
 - She comes from Ajloun. She ----- with her friend for a week. She will return to Ajloun in the spring. (stay)
 - You ----- always ----- your keys. (repeatedly) (lose)
 - I ----- my father tomorrow. (plan) (meet)
 - People ----- smartphones since they ----- in the early 2000s. (use , invent)
 5. The workers ----- at the moment . They are on a break. (not , work) 2018

3. The Present Perfect Simple :

1. (has / have + V3) - (hasn't / haven't + V3)	Key words
2. اي جملة بدون دليل (ليست حقيقة علمية)	just / so far / ,so / already / recently / lately / today
3. (V1 . has / have + V3) ربط الماضي بالحاضر	ever / times / never / since / for / yet / this week

For : a week / an hour / three hours	Since : Saturday / yesterday / 1930 / last week / March / I was born .
---	---

1. I ----- my driving test. That's why I can take my father's car. (pass)
 2. Salem ----- already ----- to school. (go)
 3. Salem ----- yet . (not, finish)
 4. I ----- my finger . It's bleeding now . (cut)

4. Present Perfect Continuous : (Subject + has / have + been + Ving) (for , since , all , How long) (be, verb)

1. The government has ----- hardly to raise the citizen's awareness of human rights. (be, work) 2016
 2. She ----- to be a doctor since two years. (be, train)
 3. Where have you been ? I ----- for ages . (wait)

4. He started studying at 5:00 pm. It's 10:00 pm, and he's still studying. (has / have + been + V-ing)
 He -----since 5:00 pm. الفعل بدأ في الماضي وما زال مستمرا في الحاضر

5. The Past Simple : (V2) =

(V) = V2	(not, v) = didn't + V-inf.	(be) = was , were	(not be) = wasn't , weren't
------------	------------------------------	-------------------	-----------------------------

(yesterday / last week , month , year / ago / in 1960 / in ancient times / days / one day / in early)
 (first ever / when I was a child / v2+ thus + v2)

1. Alia ----- Ali yesterday . (visit)
 2. Alia ----- her lunch yesterday . (not ,have)
 3. Alia ----- at home yesterday . (not ,be)
 4. I always ----- every morning when I was a child. (not ,be) (a routine in the past)

6. The Past Continuous : (Subject + was / were + V-ing)

yesterday + (at this time – morning – evening)

(V2) ----- while / as ----- (was, were + V-ing)	(I, he, she, it – was)
(was, were + V-ing)----- when ----- (V2)	(we, you, they – were)

1. Sami ----- tennis at 9:00 yesterday. (play)
2. While Salma ----- in Aqaba, she visited the castle. (stay) 2016
3. The students in my class ----- about their achievements in science **when** the bell suddenly rang. (talk) 2017

7. The Past Perfect Simple : Subject + had + V-3 (never, recently) / (V2..... and then.....V2)
Had + V3 V2

1. After / as soon as / because +	(had + V3) ----- , V2
2. Before / by the time +	V2 ----- , (had V3)
3. By + time (1920), +	(had V3)

1. **By the time** Alex **finished** his studies, he ----- in London for over eight years. (be)
2. **Before** she **went** to the library, Huda ----- her mother to prepare lunch. (help)
3. **By the end of 2000CE**, companies ----- many smartphones. (sell)
4. Ahmad had his lunch, **and then** he started work.
 After -----
 Before -----
 Ahmad had -----
 Ahmad started -----
5. Tala took three English courses in the British Council **and then** she went to Britain to study medicine. 2016
 Before Tala -----

8. The Past Perfect Continuous : Subject + had + been + V-ing , V2 (since , for , all) - (be , v)

1. After / as soon as / because +	had been + v-ing (for – since – all) + time , S + v2 (be , v)
2. Before / by the time +	V2 , had been + v-ing (for – since – all) + time (be , v)
3. By + time (1920) , +	had been + v-ing (for – since – all) + time (be , v)

1. Ali ----- about his friend when he received a text from him . (be, think) 2018
2. Before she **went** to the library, Huda ----- her mother to prepare lunch **for an hour**. (be, help)
3. The children ----- in the yard for two hours. (has been playing - is playing - had been playing) 2018
4. By the time the bus arrived , we ----- for an hour . (be , wait)
5. Salma was very tired . She ----- very busy **all day** . (be)

9. The Future with will : Subject + will (won't = will not) + V-inf.

1. perhaps , maybe , probably , I think , I hope , in 2050 , in the future , one day soon , later .	- I think Brazil ----- the World Cup. (not win) - She ----- probably ----- back tomorrow. (come)
2. predicting without evidence.	The year 2025 ----- a very interesting year. (be)
3. To express spontaneous decision.	A: the phone is ringing. B: I ----- it. (answer)

10. The Future with going to : Subject + am-is-are + going to +inf. = (intend - plan – arrange – prepare)

1. Predictions that are based on evidence.	The clouds are dark. It ----- any minute. (rain) Look at the black sky. It ----- to rain. (go - is going - was going) 2018
2. Future plans : (intend – plan)	I <i>intend</i> to learn English language. I am ----- am , is , are + going to + V-ing I am -----

11. The Future Continuous : المستقبل المستمر

Subject + will be + V-ing won't	at + time + future / tonight at 5 pm. / Will – still / in an hour (in time / In 2 days / the exact time later / This time tomorrow
--	--

1. **This time next year** (In two days), They ----- for the final exam. (prepare)
2. It's a very long course, so I ----- in seven years' time . (still study)
3. **Will it still** ----- this evening ? (rain)
4. I can't call my dad right now. He'll ----- the plane. It takes off **in an hour**. (board)

12. The Future Perfect : (next month , for) Let's celebrate المستقبل التام

1. (Subject + will have + V-3) - for + time	Key words
2. (Subject + won't have + V-3)	-by + future / by the time + v1 / by.. tomorrow,
3. By + time (future) = By 2020 , will have + V3	-by next .../ by then / by three years from now /
4. By the time + V1 , will have + V3	-by the end of this year / before long)
5. By the time + V2 , had + V3 / had been + V-ing . (be,v)	- (This time tomorrow / next for + time)

1. **By 2029 CE**, the new motorway ----- . (open)
2. **Next month**, our family ----- in this house **for** a year. (have, live) 2019, 2017
3. **This time next month**, my parents ----- married **for** twenty years. (be)
4. This time tomorrow, we'll be celebrating because we ----- our exams. (finish)
5. **Will you** ----- your homework **by** seven o'clock ? (do) 2016
6. In thirty years' time , scientists ----- a cure for cancer. (found - find - will have found – were finding) 2018
7. By the time we **get** to the station, the train ----- . (not, go)
8. By the time we **got** to the station, the train ----- . (not, go)

13.

1. It isn't necessary to :	You don't have to : (necessary to = have to)
2. are not allowed to :	mustn't (allowed to = could)
3. I think you should + V	If I were you , I would + V-inf.
4. V1 ----- + to make ----- + V1	If + V1 ----- , ----- V-s

1. It isn't necessary to switch off the screen . **You** -----
2. You are not allowed to touch this machine . **You** -----
3. I think you should check the spelling of the new learnt words in the dictionary. **If I** ----- 2017
4. I think I should see a doctor. **If I** ----- 2018 , 2019
5. Press the button **to make** the picture move . **If you** -----

14. Used to : كان في الماضي وتغير الان

1. (Subject + used to + V-inf.) - affirmative	Key words
2. (Subject + didn't use to + V-inf.) - negative	- when I was young – a student – a child – 12 years old
3. (Did + Subject + use to + V-inf. ?) - interrogative	- when I was your age - when you were younger
4. S + used to + V-inf. = past habit = past state	--, but now – these days – but we stopped – but it closed
5. It was a past habit for Ali to do.... = Ali used to do	

1. She ----- a teacher, but now she's retired. (use to, be)
2. My mother ----- my clothes, but now she does. (not, use to, buy)
3. When I was young, I ----- on foot to my school . (are used to going – used to go – use to go – am used to going) 2018
4. Rashid ----- swimming every morning , but now he doesn't. (are used to going – used to go – use to go – am used to going) 2019

15. Be + used to + V- ing : متعود على

1. S + (am , is , are , was , were) + used to + V-ing / noun / pron.)	Key words
2. S + (am , is , are , was , were - not) + used to + V-ing / noun / pron.)	- always – usually - often
3. Be (am – is – are) + used to = (normal – familiar – customary – ordinary - habitual)	
4. It is normal for Ali to do.... = Ali is used to doing	- has / have + V3
5. It isn't normal for Ali to do.... = Ali isn't used to doing	

1. We've lived in the city along time , so we----- the traffic. (use to)
2. We needed warm clothes when we went to London. We ----- the cold weather. (not, use to)
3. My mother **is used to** buy my clothes , but now I choose my own . -----
4. Most Jordanians **used to** the hot weather **where** we have in summer . -----
5. It is normal for me now to get up early to study.

I am -----

6. It's not normal for my younger brother to use his electronic dictionary .

My younger brother ----- 2018

7. It is normal for my children now to eat fresh vegetables .

My children ----- 2019

16. Causative Verbs – (Subject + has / have / had + object + V3)

أفعال السببية

- I asked someone to fix my computer . I ----- (had)

17. Speculation : التخمين

1. must , can't + V1	تأكيد في المضارع	sure , certain , It's true , I know , certainly , definitely
2. must , can't + have + V3	تأكيد في الماضي	
3. might + V1	احتمال في المضارع	not sure , not certain , I don't know , I think , I believe
4. might have + V3	احتمال في الماضي	possible , probable , may be , perhaps

1. Perhaps Issa's phone is broken . Issa's phone -----.(might)
2. I am sure English is easy. English -----.
3. I am sure Geography isn't difficult. Geography -----.

18. Verbs + to + inf. / Verbs + V-ing

Verbs followed by (to + inf.)	(want - plan - hope - afford - intend - used - need - offer - expect)
Verbs followed by (V + ing)	(stop - enjoy - avoid - mind) + V-ing

1. I **want** to get a new apartment but I can't **afford** ----- money at the moment. (borrow) 2017
2. My friend **stopped** ----- when the teacher came. (talk)

19. Reported Speech :

V1	V2	don't , doesn't	didn't (didn't – hadn't + v3)
V2	had + V3	may / might	Might
had + V3	had + V3	must , have to , has to	had to
will / would	would	ought to	ought to
shall / should	should	(is , am – was) / (are – were)	(has , have – had) / (had – had had)
can / could	could	(was – were – had been)	(need – would need)

myself	I	me	my
himself	he	him	his
herself	she	her	her
ourselves	we	us	our
themselves	They	them	their
yourself - yourselves	You + V	V + you	your

today	that day	here	there
tonight	that night	this	that
at the moment	at that moment	next	the following
yesterday	the day before – the previous day	these	those
ago	before	since / last week	the week before – previous week
tomorrow	the day after – the following day	now	Then – at that time

1. " Some parents take their children to the city park weekly." Mr, Asmar said ----- . 2018
2. " Schools provide children with basic education." Safwan said ----- . 2018
3. " I'll meet you here tomorrow." (My parents have passwords to monitor) She told me ----- . 2019
4. " Our teacher told us about the dangers of the internet yesterday." Farida told us ----- .

20. Passive Voice :

Active	Passive
S + V1 + O	O + (am – is – are) + V3 + by + S
S + V2 + O	O + (was / were) + V3 + by + S
S + (will , shall , must , has to , ...) + V . inf. + O would , can , could , may , used to , have to , has to	O + (will / shall , ...) + be + V3 + by + S
S + (am-is-are) + V . ing + O	O + (am-is-are) + being + V3 + by + S
S + (was / were) + V . ing + O	O + (was / were) + being + V3 + by + S
S + will + have + V3 + O	O + will + have + been + V3 + by + S
S + (has-have-had) + V3 + O	O + (has-have-had) + been + V3 + by + S
- don't – doesn't ----- am not , isn't , aren't - didn't ----- wasn't , weren't	- am , is , are + always , usually , often + V3

1. Somebody has found my laptop . **My** -----
2. My parents have saved enough money to fund our university courses. **Enough money** -----
3. Safwan usually discharges my laptop. **My laptop** -----

عند تصحيح الفعل بين الأقواس إذا وجدت الكلمات التالية يحول الفعل حسب الجدول الآتي	Passive
every , each , always , usually , often	(am – is – are) + V3
yesterday , last week , year , month , in 1960 , in the past , when	(was - were) + V3
tomorrow , next week , in two months	(will + be) + V3
now , at the moment , at present	(am - is - are) + being + V3
while	(was - were) + being + V3
By 2030 , by next , by the end of the year ..	(will + have) + been + V3
just / so far / ,so / already / recently / lately / today	(has - have) + been + V3

1. An introductory grammar of Jordanian sign language ----- in 2004CE. (do)
2. Now, about one billion smartphones ----- **around** the world each year. (sell) 2017
3. Ibn Rushd who ----- **in** Cordoba is a famous Islamic polymath. (born) 2017
4. The ruins ----- **by** thousands of tourists every year . (view) 2018
5. Last night, many students ----- **in** the English club. (was elected - were elected - are elected) 2018
6. I am afraid that my laptop ----- by somebody else yesterday. (was used - are used - will use) 2019
7. In 2010, the first tablet computer ----- . (produce)
8. In the near future , it ----- that over 40% of the population in Jordan will have smartphones. (estimate)

21. Conditional Sentences

If Clause	Main Clause
If + S + Simple Present (V1 / Vs-es / don't – doesn't) be = am , is , are / (not be) = am not , isn't , aren't	Subject + simple present (a fact) (V1 / Vs-es / don't – doesn't) be = am , is , are (he , she , it + V-s / es) (not be) = am not , isn't , aren't (I , we , you , they + V1)
If Clause	Main Clause
If + S + Simple Present (V1 / Vs-es / don't – doesn't) be = am , is , are / (not be) = am not , isn't , aren't	Subject + will / won't (modals) + infinitive 'll / will not
If Clause	Main Clause
If + S + Past Simple = V2 / didn't + V-inf. be = was , were / (not be) = wasn't , weren't	Subject + would (wouldn't) + infinitive without to 'd
If Clause	Main Clause
If + S + had + (V3) hadn't + v3	Subject + would + have + (V3) wouldn't

1. If a city ----- everything and doesn't throw anything away, It's zero waste. (recycle) 2016
2. The bus is late. If it ----- soon, we will get a taxi. (not, arrive) 2017
3. If one presses the button , the picture ----- . (moved - moves - would move) 2019

22. Cleft Sentences :

Sami (who) studied English (which) in Amman (where) in 1996. (when) (in which)					
The person who	-----	(is – was)	+	Sami	
The thing which	-----	(is – was)	+	a car	
The place where	-----	(is – was)	+	Amman	
The time / year / day when	-----	(is – was)	+	yesterday	
The way in which	----- / The reason why	-----			
Sami	(is– was)	the person	who		
English	(is– was)	the thing	which / that		
Amman	(is – was)	the place	where	+	باقي الجملة باستثناء الجزء المكتوب / المحدد
1996	(is –was)	the time	when		
It	(is –was –)	Sami	who		
It	(is –was –)	English	which		
It	(is –was –)	Amman	where	that +	باقي الجملة باستثناء الجزء المكتوب / المحدد
It	(is –was –)	1996	when		
What + ----- + (is - was) + الاسم المحدد					

- He has written many books , but his final book made him famous all over the world .
He has written many books, but it -----
- The Olympic Games were held in London in 2012 CE.
The event -----
- The Egyptians built the pyramids. **It** -----
- The Great Mosque in Cordoba was built in 784 CE by Abd al-Rahman I. **(passive)**
The person -----
The mosque -----
- I would like to **go** to London next year.
What -----
- Queen Rania opened the Children's Museum of Jordan in 2007 CE.
It was -----
- Huda won the prize for art last year.
The prize-----**The time**-----
- I stopped working at 11 p.m.
It was-----
- My father has influenced me most.
The person-----
- I like Geography most of all.
The subject-----
- The heat made the journey unpleasant.
It was-----
- Al-Jazari invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century.
The person -----
- Al-Kindi contributed to the invention of the oud.
The person -----
- Taha Hussein is especially famous for his work in literature .
It is ----- **2016**
- My neighbours' generosity impresses me more than anything else.
The thing that ----- **2017**
- The Second World War ended in 1945 in Europe .
The year ----- **2018**
- I would like to visit Petra next month.
What ----- **2018**

23. Relative Clauses : (who / which / that / where / when / whose)

Defining clauses : *Necessary* to the meaning of the sentence . e.g. : There are many animals **which** have four legs

Non-defining clauses : Add extra information - Not necessary - (has a comma after the main clause .)
e.g. : Ali , **who lives in Aqaba** , is my friend .

Relative words	Sentences
1. Who : Ahmad , Salma , the person , the man , the scientist	I told you about the man who lives next door .2019
2. which / that : the thing , the car , the lion , the event	Do you see the tiger which is lying on the roof ?
3. whose : the man whose + n	I met the man whose daughter is a doctor
4. Where : the place where / Amman where + n +v / Amman which + V	The city where we met Ali is very beautiful .
5. When : the time / year / day / period / week	I remember the day when we entered the school.

1. London is a huge city. It's the capital of the UK.

London-----

2. Ibn Sina's friends advised him to relax. They were worried about his health.

Ibn Sina's friends, -----

3. The students ----- cleaned the street are from our school. (**which - who - when - whose**) 2018

4. The prize ----- Huda won last year was for Art . (**when - where - which - who**) 2018

5. The person ----- has influenced me most is my father. (**when - where - which - who**) 2019

Make correct sentences about the future :

1. He / hope / become a teacher one day . -----

2. I / intend / apply for a job when I finish university . -----

3. Many hospitals / plan / use robots to help nurses in the future . -----

4. How / you / intend / solve the problem ? -----

5. Our school / hope / raise enough money to build a new library . -----

Grammar

(for + time) - استخدامات مختلفة لبعض كلمات القواعد		
1. has / have + v3	- He -----	for three hours . (study)
2. has / have + been + V-ing	- He -----	for three hours . (be , study)
3. had been + V-ing , v2	- After he -----	for three hours , he slept. (be , study)
4. will have + V3	- Next month, my parents -----	married for 20 years. (be)

(By + time) - استخدامات مختلفة لبعض كلمات القواعد		
By + time (past) , had + V3	- By 1985, some schools -----	laptops. (use)
By + time (past) , had been + V-ing	- By 1985, some schools -----	laptops for along time. (be,use)
By + time (future) , will have + V3	- By 2020, some schools -----	smartphones . (use)
By the time + v2 , had + v3	- By the time we arrived , the train -----	. (leave)
By the time + v2 , had been + V-ing	- By the time we arrived , the train -----	for an hour. (be, wait)
By the time + v1 , will have + v3	- By the time we arrive , the train -----	. (leave)

(When) - استخدامات مختلفة لبعض كلمات القواعد		
1. was / were + V-ing .. when.. + V2	- I -----	TV when she called. (watch)
2. had been + V-ing .. when .. + V2	- Ali -----	about his friend when he received a text from him . (be, think)

Plural nouns : people - children - men - mice -police - feet - women - oxen - youth -teeth - fish - cattle

Singular : news - a number - information - government - family - team

Questions is introduced with (what , where , why , who , when , how , how much , ... etc.).

Could you tell me ... ? I wonder

Do you know ..?

Do you mind **telling** me ..?

Could you explain .?

١. نضع (Wh - How) كما هي في جملة الحل وإذا لم توجد في السؤال نضع (If)

٢. (do) تحذف وتكمل باقي الجملة كما هي

٣. (does) تحذف ويضاف للفعل s-es...

٤. (did) تحذف ويحول الفعل للماضي

٥. إذا لم يوجد في الجملة (do-does-did) نعكس الفاعل مع الفعل المساعد ثم نكمل الجملة - ملاحظة : لا يتغير زمن الجملة أو الضمان أو الظروف

Can you suggest

Where is

٦. استخدام (Do you mind ...) مع اسئلة (Yes / No) نحول الفعل الرئيسي الى (V+ing)

٧. استخدام (Do you mind ...) مع اسئلة (Wh-Q) تصبح (Do you mind telling me + wh

٨. استخدام (Do you mind ...) مع اسئلة (Why) تصبح (Do you mind explaining why

When **does** the lesson **end** ?

Is this the right bus for the school ?

Do you know when the lesson **ends** ?

Could you tell me **if/whether this is** the right bus for the school?

Complete the sentences so that they mean the same as the ones above them :

- How much sleep do teenagers of our age need ? **Do you know**
- Is it possible to improve your memory ? **Do you know**
- Can you suggest a healthy breakfast ? **Do you mind**
- Please help me to plan my revision. **Do you mind**
- What should I do on the day before the exam ? **Do you mind**
- Does the exam start at ten or half past ten ? ----- **weather**
- Could you explain the best way to revise ? **I wonder**
- How much revision should I do ? **Could you tell me**
- What kind of books do bookshops sell ? **Could**
- Could you explain what you mean by "mnemonics"? **What**
- Do you know how much sleep a teenager needs ? **How**

المبني للمعلوم

Active Sentences

المبني للمجهول الغير شخصي

Impersonal Passive

We can use the impersonal passive with:

expect – expected

(say = said , think = thought , claim = claimed , believe = believed , prove = proved , know – known, assume - assumed

١. نضع **it** كفاعل في البداية . ٢. نحول الفعل الاول للمبني للمجهول ويبقى باقي الجملة كما هي :

- Scientists **say** that dolphins **are** highly intelligent .

- **It is said that** dolphins are highly intelligent

3. The impersonal passive can also be used with (object + infinitive) :

١. نبدأ بالفاعل الثاني بعد (that) كفاعل اول . ٢. نحول الفعل الاول للمبني للمجهول ثم نضيف كلمة (to) مباشرة . ٣. نحول الفعل الثاني بعد كلمة (to) حسب القواعد التالية :

- They believe that **the story is** true .

- The story **is believed to be** true.

تحويل الفعل الاول للمبني للمجهول

تحويل الفعل الثاني بعد كلمة (to)

V1 / V+s ----- (am – is – are)	+ V3	V1 / V+s ----- V-inf.
V2 ----- (was – were)	+ V3	am, is, are ----- be
will , can, must , has to , used to ----- (will , used to + be)	+ V3	was, were ----- have been
has / have + V3 ----- (has / have + been)	+ V3	V2 / has + V3 / have + V3 / had + V3 ----- have + V3
am, is, are, was, were + V-ing ---- (am , is , are, was, were) + being + V3		will + V-inf. ----- V- inf.
doesn't + V / don't + V ----- (am not , is not , are not) + V3		am not , is not , are not ----- not to be

التحويل العكسي

٢. نحضر الفاعل الموجود في الجملة قبل الفعل المساعد ونضعه بعد كلمة (that)

٤. إذا لم يكن فعل المبني للمجهول محول الى المعلوم ... نحوله اولاً ثم نبدأ بالخطوات السابقة

١. نحذف الكلمات من الفعل المساعد الى كلمة (to) .

٢. نعيد الفعل المحول بعد كلمة (to) الى حالته الاصلية

- The brain **is said to** be good like a computer. - **Scientists say that**-----

Use the *impersonal passive* to report the following sentences :

- People claim that Speaking a foreign language improves the functionality of your brain.
Speaking a foreign language, ----- , improves the functionality of your brain. (**claim**)
- People believe that language learning can also improve your decision-making skills.
It -----
Language learning -----
- People think that we only use a small percentage of our brain power.
It -----
We -----
- People believe that solving puzzles keeps the brain active.
It -----
Solving puzzles -----
- Experts have proved that exercise is good for concentration.
It -----
Exercise -----
- Exercise has been proved to be good for concentration by experts.
Experts have proved that-----
- People don't believe that making exercise makes them happy .
Making exercise -----
- Scientists proved that making exercise doesn't make people feel sad .
Making exercise -----
- People believe that eating almonds reduces the risk of heart disease . 2016
Eating almonds -----
- Doing regular exercise is believed to reduce the risk of several diseases. 2016
People believe that -----
- They assumed that the last Olympic Games were a great success. 2017
It -----
- Experts have proved that eating fresh vegetables is good for the stomach. 2017
Eating fresh vegetables -----
- My English teacher says that English clubs are essential for learning English well. 2018
English clubs -----

26

Wish = If only

Rule	Wish – If only : (express <i>regrets</i> about the past)
V2 ----- hadn't + V3	I <i>slept</i> too long. I wish I <i>hadn't slept</i> ...
didn't + V-inf. ----- had + V3	I <i>didn't do</i> If only I <i>had done</i>
wasn't – weren't ----- had been	I <i>wasn't</i> successful. I wish I <i>had been</i>
Rule	Wish – If only : (express wishes about <i>the present</i>)
V1 / V-s ----- didn't + V-inf.	We <i>live</i> in a small flat I wish we <i>didn't live</i>
don't / doesn't + V-inf. ----- V2	I <i>don't know</i> the answer. I wish I <i>knew</i> the answer.
am / is / are ----- weren't	He <i>is</i> far from here. He wishes he <i>weren't</i> far
am not / isn't / aren't ----- were	He <i>is not</i> tall enough. He wishes he <i>were</i> taller.
regret + V-ing ----- hadn't + V3	I <i>regret being</i> angry ----- I wish I <i>hadn't been</i> angry.
regret + not + V-ing ----- had + V3	I <i>regret not being</i> happy. ---- I wish I <i>had been</i> happy.
should have + V3 ----- had + V3	He <i>should have</i> been careful. – He wishes he <i>had</i> been
shouldn't have + V3 ----- hadn't + V3	He <i>shouldn't have</i> been careless. He wishes he <i>hadn't</i> been ..

تحويل الأفعال

can	couldn't	can't	could
will	wouldn't	won't	would
am - is - are	weren't	have + V3 / has + V3	hadn't + V3
V1 / Vs-es	didn't + inf.	have to / has to = V1	didn't have to
am - is - are	weren't	have / has = V1	didn't have
am not - is not - are not	were	must - mustn't	hadn't to - had to

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. Ali did not pass his exams. If only he ----- harder last year. (study)
2. Ziad is not very good at basketball. He wishes he ----- taller! (be)
3. We didn't catch the earlier bus. We're late. If only we ----- the earlier bus. (catch)
4. Our flat is very small. If only we ----- in a big house. (live)
5. Jaber isn't old enough to drive a car. He wishes he ----- older. (be)
6. I wish I ----- English better when I was younger. (learn)
7. I regret that I made an accident. I wish I ----- fast. (not drive)

Read the situations and complete the sentences :

1. Sultan forgot to do his Science homework.
If only he ----- to do it.
2. Nahla could not find her way round the city very easily.
If only she ----- a map.
3. Oh no! I've forgotten my library book. I left it at home.
I wish I ----- .
4. Our team didn't play very well yesterday.
If only they ----- better.
5. I regret *going* to bed late last night.
I wish I -----earlier.
6. Nader *should have* been more careful with his essay. He didn't get a good mark. (wishes)
Nader wishes ----- 2016
7. I regret *living* abroad for a long time . (wish)
----- 2016
8. I regret speaking aloud in my class . (wish)
----- 2017
9. Mohammad didn't consult his career advisor, so he felt sorry. (wish)
----- 2017

Use the prompts and write sentences with (I wish and If only).

1. I'm cold. I wish I ----- . (bring a coat)
2. We're late. If only ----- . (get up earlier)
3. I feel ill. If only ----- . (not eat so many sweets)
4. Fadi has lost his wallet. I wish ----- . (be more careful)
5. Huda was too busy to visit us yesterday. I wish she----- . (be able to come)
6. I've broken my watch. If only ----- . (not drop it)
7. I am very hungry! I wish I ----- before I went to the conference. (not eat)

Choose the correct answer :

1. Ziad is not very good at basketball. He wishes he ----- taller! (is / were / was)
2. I can't do this exercise. I wish I ----- it. (understood / understand / understanding)
3. Mr Haddad does not understand the Chinese businessman.
If only he ----- Chinese. (speak / spoke / had spoken)
4. Jordan needs to import a lot of oil.
If only it ----- larger oil reserves. (has / had / had had)
5. If only I ----- lost my ticket! (haven't / didn't / hadn't)
6. I always have to get home early. I wish my parents ----- me stay out later. 2018
(lets / won't let / would let / will let)
- I didn't wake up early and I missed my bus. I wish I ----- early. 2018
(wake up / wakes up / had waken up / have waken up)

27. Conditional Sentences

If Clause - Zero	Main Clause	حقيقة ثابتة لا تتغير
If + S + Simple Present (V1 / Vs-es / don't – doesn't) be = am , is , are / (not be) = am not , isn't , aren't	Subject + simple present (a fact) be = am , is , are (not be) = am not , isn't , aren't	(V1 / Vs-es / don't – doesn't) (he , she , it + V-s / es) (I , we , you , they + V1)

- If you boil water , it ----- . (evaporate)
- If plants ----- enough sunlight, they die. (not , get)
- Water ----- to ice if the temperature falls below zero. (turn)
- If you push this button , the video ----- . (play)
- You get a huge feeling of satisfaction when you know that people ----- everything you translate. (understand)
- When you ----- water to 100°C, it boils. (heat)
- Do you usually go home or meet your friends when school ----- ? (finish)
- If you ----- the plants, they die. (not water)
- During Ramadan, we eat when the sun ----- . (set)
- Ice cream melts when it ----- warm.. (get)
- Plants die if they ----- enough sunlight. (not , get) 2017
- Rawan always takes her mobile **when** she ----- (go out) 2017

If Clause - I	Main Clause	محتمل الحدوث
If + S + Simple Present (V1 / Vs-es / don't – doesn't) be = am , is , are / (not be) = am not , isn't , aren't	Subject + will / won't (modals) + infinitive 'll / will not be = will be / (not be) = won't be	

1. provided that - unless - as long as - Even if

بشرط ان اذا لم - ما لم طالما حتى لو

ادوات اخرى لها نفس قاعدة if ولكن المعنى مختلف

- If Sami studies hard , he ----- all his exams . (pass)
- If you -----an interview for a job in pharmaceuticals, you will need to show real enthusiasm for the industry. (get)
- I'll buy the book **if / provided that / as long as** it ----- too expensive. (not be)
- I ----- it **if** it is too expensive . (not, buy)
- If Sami studies hard , he ----- all his exams . (pass)
- Unless** you have a language degree, you ----- able to become an interpreter. (not be)
- If you get an interview for a job, you ----- to show that you have good listening skills. (need)
- If you are successful, it ----- a secure and rewarding job. (be)
- When** you arrive at the station next Saturday, we ----- there to meet you. (be)
- Nasser will come out with us tomorrow **unless** he -----help his father. (have to)
- I ----- you with your homework, **as long as** you help me with mine! (help)
- Provided that** it ----- , we will have a picnic next week. (not rain)
- If you win the prize, how ----- you ----- the money? (spend)
- Even if** Omar ----- his driving test this afternoon, he won't have his own car. (pass)
- You will not pass your exams **unless** you ----- hard. (study)
- Your new computer will last a long time **as long as** you ----- careful with it. (be)
- I ----- you **if** I miss the bus. (phone)
- We'll go to our favourite restaurant on Friday **unless** it ----- closed. (be)
- I will take the job offer **provided that** it----- part-time – I haven't finished my university studies yet.. (be)
- We have to go to school **even if** we ----- tired. (be)
- We ----- umbrellas **if** it rains (need)
- The teacher ----- pleased **if** I write a good essay. (be)
- Provided that** everyone ----- hard, we'll all pass our exams.. (work)
- Babies ----- usually happy **unless** they're hungry or cold. (be)
- We should always be polite **even if** we ----- tired. (feel)
- Rawan always takes her mobile **when** she ----- (go out) 2017
- Ali will be upset, **If** you ----- him to your party. (not, invite) 2018
- You won't get a job in France unless you ----- French.
a. speak b. speaks c. is speaking d. spoke 2018

3. The Third conditional (Type 3) : The third sequence refers to a condition which was not met in the past :

If Clause – Type 3	Main Clause - الخيال
If + S + had + P.P (V3) hadn't + PP (V3)	S + would have / could have / might have (not) + P.P (V3) تأكد كان من الممكن - قدرة ربما (less sure)

- I ----- the job **if** I had had some experience. (get)
- If** you had done the course, you ----- enough experience to apply for the job. (had)
- If** Huda ----- ill yesterday, she wouldn't have missed the exam. (not be)
- If** my father had gone to university, he ----- a teacher. (can be)
- Jameel might not have become a musician **if** his parents ----- him. (not encourage)

Read the situations and complete the sentences with the third conditional, using the word in brackets.

Sentence (Fact)	If Clause (Imagination)
1. S + V2 , so + didn't + V-inf	1. If + S + hadn't V3, S + would / could (might) have + V3
2. S + didn't + V-inf , so + V2	2. If + S + had V3, S + would / could (might) not + have + V3
3. S + didn't + v-inf , so + didn't + V-inf	3. If + S + had V3, S + would / could (might) have + V3
4. S + V2 . S + V2	4. If + S + hadn't + V3, S + would / could (might) not + have + V3

- Saeed **left** his camera at home, so he **wasn't able to take** pictures of the parade. (could)
If Saeed **hadn't left** his camera at home, he **could have taken** pictures of the parade.
If Saeed **hadn't left** his camera at home, he **could have been able to take** pictures of the parade.
- I had a headache yesterday, and I didn't do well in the Maths test. (might)
- I didn't know your phone number, so I **wasn't able to** contact you. (could)
- You had a brightly-coloured T-shirt on. That's how I noticed you in the crowd. (might not)
- I worked really hard the day before the exam. I got top marks. (might not)
- I didn't stay at home that day, so I didn't miss the celebration. (would)
- My friend invited me to the library, so I went. (would not)
- Saleem left his wallet at home, so he wasn't able to purchase his necessary items. (could) 2016
- I studied really hard the day before the final exams. I achieved the first rank in my class. (might not) 2016
- Sami didn't apply immediately for the scholarship, so he didn't get it . (if , could) 2016
- Marwan worked really hard the day before the exam. He got top marks. (if / might not) 2017
- The company didn't know your phone number, so they weren't able to contact you. (if / might) 2017

Change the following sentences into facts :

(hadn't + V3 = V2) / (wouldn't , couldn't , mightn't have + V3 = V2)
(had + V3 = didn't + V-inf.) / (would , could , might have + V3 = didn't + V-inf.)

- If I hadn't come to this school, I could have taken English.
- If I hadn't grown up in this city, I might have learnt French.

Using "Unless": (Unless = If not)

عدد الافعال المنفية في جملة السؤال والجواب نفس العدد (نفي النفي اثبات)

Sentence	If Clause
1. If + V1/Vs , S + will + V-inf	1. Unless + S + Vi/Vs, S + won't + V-inf.
2. If + S + doesn't/don't + v-inf , S + won't	2. Unless + S + V1/Vs....., S + won't + V-inf.
3. If + S + doesn't/don't + v-inf , S + will	3. Unless + S + V1/Vs....., S + will + V-inf.

1. If you study hard, you will pass your exam. **Unless**
2. If you don't water the plants, they will die . **Unless**
3. If I don't write a good essay, the teacher won't be pleased. **Unless**
4. If our team wins the match, they won't leave the stadium. **Unless**
6. **Unless** you study hard, you won't succeed. **If**
7. **Unless** you are clever, you will fail. **If**
8. **If** I travel a lot, I will buy many things. **Even if**
9. I'll buy the book **if** it isn't too expensive. **Even if**

Choose the correct answer :

1. ----- you heat water to 100°C, it boils. (as long as , unless , when , even if)
2. You will not pass your exams ----- you study hard. (as long as , unless , when , even if)
3. ----- you don't water the plants, they will die. (If , unless , when , even if)
4. Do you usually go home or meet your friends ----- school finishes. (as long as , unless , when , even if)
5. Your new computer will last a long time -----you are careful with it. (as long as , unless , when , even if)
6. Ice cream melts -----it gets warm. (as long as , unless , when , even if)
7. We need umbrellas ----- it rains. (as long as , unless , when , even if)
8. The teacher will be pleased ----- I write a good essay. (if , unless , when , even if)
9. Our team will celebrate ----- they win the match. (if , unless , when , even if)
10. ----- everyone works hard, we'll all pass our exams. (Provided that , Unless , When , Even if)
11. Babies are usually happy ----- they're hungry or cold. (as long as – provided that – unless – if) 2018
12. We should always be polite ----- we feel tired. (as long as , unless , when , even if)
13. During Ramadan, Muslims eat ----- the sun sets. (as long as , unless , when , even if) 2018
14. I'll phone you -----I miss the bus , so that you pick. (if , unless , when , even if)
15. We'll go out to our favourite restaurant ----- it's closed. (as long as , unless , when , even if)
16. I'll take the job offer ----- it's part time – I haven't finished my university studies yet (provided that , unless , when , even if)
17. We have to go to school ----- we're tired. (as long as , unless , when , even if)

Writing – Using pronouns :

Function : We use pronouns as ways to link paragraphs and ideas.

The following advice about preparing for exams was given by our teacher. **He** should know- as he has taken so **many of them** in his life ! He said, "It is not a good idea to study late at night. **This** is because your brain is tired then, and **it** is unlikely to retain the information as well. The best time to study is early in the morning. **That** is when you feel most awake."

He : our teacher

Many of them : exams

This : the reason why you shouldn't study late at night

It : the brain

That : early in the morning

1. The best time to study is early in the morning. **That** is when you feel most awake.

2016

What is the function of using the pronoun that in the above sentence ? *link ideas*

2. My computer isn't working. Can you have a look at

2018

(him , her , it , them)

taller X shorter	hotter X colder	better X worse	the most X the least
bigger X smaller	later X earlier	farther X nearer	the most X the fewest
cheaper X more expensive	longer X shorter	poorer X richer	more X fewer
easier X more difficult	faster X slower		more X less

tall (short adjective)	taller than - (er - than)	The tallest - (The - est)
expensive (long adjective)	more expensive than	The most expensive
be + asadj.....as / V + asadv....as	as much / many +as	

التحويل من (more) الى (as as)

عند التحويل من (more) الى (as as) : اذا بدأ السؤال بعكس الاسماء اي بوضع Ahmad في بداية الجملة بدل Ali :

- اولاً ننفي الفعل الموجود في الجملة :
- is تصبح isn't - are تصبح aren't وهكذا . V + s -es تصبح don't او doesn't حسب الفاعل الموجود في بداية الجملة .
- نضع مكان كلمة as كلمة more ثم نضع مكان كلمة than كلمة as ونكمل الجملة كما هي .
- او نستطيع عند اعادة الكتابة تحويل كلمة more الى كلمة less دون اي تغيير في الجملة سوى عكس الاسماء او اقطاب الجملة

1. Ali's car is more expensive than Ahmad's. Ahmad's car is less expensive than Ali's -

Ahmad's car isn't as expensive as Ali's -

2. Ali plays more quickly than Ahmad Ahmad plays less quickly than Ali.

Ahmad doesn't play as quickly as Ali

التحويل من صفة مضاف لها (er) الى (as as) :

عند التحويل من (er) الى (as as) : اذا بدأ السؤال بعكس الاسماء اي بوضع Ahmad في بداية الجملة بدل Ali :

- اولاً ننفي الفعل الموجود في الجملة :
- is تصبح isn't - are تصبح aren't وهكذا . V + s -es
- نضع كلمة as بدل er المضافة للصفة ثم نضع مكان كلمة than كلمة as ونكمل الجملة كما هي .
- او نستطيع عند اعادة الكتابة تحويل الصفة بان نحضر عكسها دون اي تغيير في الجملة سوى عكس الاسماء او اقطاب الجملة

2. Ali is taller than Ahmad Ahmad is shorter than Ali .

Ahmad isn't as tall as Ali

التحويل من (as as) الى (more) :

عند التحويل من (as as) الى (more) : اذا بدأ السؤال بعكس الاسماء اي بوضع Ahmad في بداية الجملة بدل Omar :

- اولاً : الفعل الموجود في الجملة منفي يصبح مثبت ::
- isn't تصبح is - aren't تصبح are وهكذا . / don't او doesn't تحذف وتعيد الفعل بعد هما الى V + s -es .
- نضع مكان كلمة as كلمة more ثم نضع مكان كلمة as كلمة than ونكمل الجملة كما هي .
- او نستطيع عند اعادة الكتابة تحويل كلمة not as الى كلمة less دون اي تغيير في الجملة سوى عكس الاسماء او اقطاب الجملة

1. Omar is not as generous as Ahmad.... Ahmad is more generous than Omar.

Omar is less generous than Ahmad .

3. Ali doesn't play as quickly as Omar. Omar plays more quickly than Ali.

Ali plays less quickly than Omar.

التحويل من (as as) الى (er) :

عند التحويل من (as as) الى (er) : اذا بدأ السؤال بعكس الاسماء اي بوضع Omar في بداية الجملة بدل Ali :

- اولاً ننفي الفعل الموجود في الجملة :
- isn't تصبح is - aren't تصبح are وهكذا .
- نضيف للصفة er ونحذف as الموجودة قبل الصفة ثم نضع مكان كلمة as كلمة than ونكمل الجملة كما هي .
- او نستطيع عند اعادة الكتابة بتحويل الصفة بان نحضر عكسها دون اي تغيير في الجملة سوى عكس الاسماء او اقطاب الجملة

2. Ali isn't as tall as Omar. Omar is taller than Ali.

Ali is shorter than Omar.

استخدام (as much) و (as many) :

اذا دخلت (as many) - (as much) على (fewer - less) لا نغير شيئاً في الجملة ولا نبديل الاسماء ولكن ننفي الفعل قبل كلمة المقارنة :

1. There are fewer houses in my village than in their village . (as many)

There aren't as many houses in my village as in their village .

2. Ali has less water than Omar. (as much)

Ali doesn't have as much water as Omar .

اذا دخلت (as many) - (as much) على (more) نبديل الاسماء وننفي الفعل قبل كلمة المقارنة :

1. My brother eats more fast food than me . (as much) I don't eat as much fast food as my brother .

2. There are more people in Amman than in Zarka . (as many) There aren't as many people in Zarka as in Amman .

Rewrite the following sentences with ones that have similar meanings :

1. There is less information on the website than in the book. (as much)

2. The cheapest thing on the menu is orange juice.

The least

3. Neither Maths nor Science are as popular as English.

English

4. Jordanian children start school a year later than English children.

English children

5. Studying physics is not as popular as studying Biology in Britain .

Studying Biology

6. The electronic newspapers are not as acceptable as the ordinary ones.

The ordinary newspapers

7. Not as many people applied for Law in 2014 CE as in 2013 CE.

In 2013

8. 11 % more people applied for Engineering in 2014 CE than in 2013 CE.

Not as many people

9. No subject is more difficult than Physics.

Physics

10. I don't eat as much fast food as my brother.

My brother

12. I can't run as fast as you .

You can

13. I haven't got as much homework as my brother.

My brother

14. There are not as many people in our class as yours .

There are more

15. I don't like running as much as I like swimming.

I like

16. Students don't like doing Music and Art as much as they like doing Maths.

Students like

Editing :

Imagine you are an editor in the Jordan Times. You are asked to edit the following lines that have four mistakes (one grammar mistake, one punctuation mistake and two spelling mistakes.) Find out these four mistakes and correct them.

1. b-p / c-k / j-g / s-t / i-e / s-z / o-u / f-v

ركز على تبديل الحروف التالية في الكلمات

2. Capital letter , comma, full stop, question mark (a-A / , / ? / : / ;)

3. One grammar mistake . (will have helped = will help)

Edit the following text. There are two grammar mistakes and three spelling mistakes. Find and correct them.

In the near future, a new 'bionic eye' will have helped people with failing eyesite to see again. A devise inside the eye picks up an image from a small camera attached to a pair of sunglasses and send it to the brian, which interprets it as vision.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____

These days, many classrooms used a whiteboard as a computer screen. as a consequence, teachers can show websites on the board in front of the class. Teachers can then use the internet to show educasional programmes.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____

Edit the following text . There are two grammar mistakes and three punctuation mistakes

Scientists will say that exercise is not only important for general fitness ; but that it also good for the brain , it helped us concentrate better ? As a result , we perform better in exams .

Complete each of the following sentences :

امراض صناعي معدات يدعم منسوجات
(ailments - artificial - equipment - fund - textile)

1. My sister wants to be a fashion designer and work with ----- .
2. Before the boys go climbing, they will go to a special shop to buy all the ----- that they need.
3. Old people tend to suffer from more ----- than younger people.
4. My parents have saved enough money to ----- our university courses.

Answers : 1. textile 2. equipment 3. ailments 4. Fund

برنامج اخترع مطور نموذج لابتوب تايلت فارة عقد جيل
(programs - invented - developed - models - laptop - tablet - mouse - decade - generation)

1. Modern computers can run a lot of ----- at the same time .
2. You can move around the computer screen using a ----- .
3. From 1990 CE to 2000 CE was a ----- .
4. A ----- doesn't need a keyboard.
5. The television was first ----- by John Logie Baird .

1. programs 2. mouse 3. decade 4. tablet 5. Invented

تلفون ذكي لابتوب نموذج برنامج عمليات حسابية
(smartphone - laptop - model - program - calculation)

1. Although they are pocket-sized, -----s are powerful computers as well as phones.
2. My brother is learning how to write computer ----- s.
3. I need to make a few -----s before I decide how much to spend .
4. Mobile phones used to be huge. Early -----s were as big as bricks!
5. I can close the lid of my ----- and then put it in my bag.

1. smartphone - program - calculation - model - laptop

مدونة تبادل الایمیلات وسائل التواصل تايلت سبورة ذكية
(blog - email exchange - social media - tablet computer - whiteboard)

1. Record interviews with people. -----
2. Share information with students in another country. -----
3. Watch educational programs in class. -----
4. Ask another student to check your homework. -----
5. Write an online diary. -----

1. tablet computer 2. email exchange 3. whiteboard 4. social media 5. Blog

متاح غريب علاج تقليدي مشكك علاج تكميلي
(viable - alien - conventional - sceptical - complementary)

1. I don't really believe that story – I'm very ----- . .
2. Doctors often treat infections with antibiotics; that is the ----- approach.
3. Medicines that are not the normal, traditionally accepted treatments are known as ----- . .
4. Another way of saying that something could be successful is to say it is ----- . .
5. If something seems very strange, we sometimes say it is ----- .

عمليات حسابية علماء فلك اعراض معاقين
(calculations - astronomers - symptoms - disabilities)

1. If you don't feel well, you should describe your ----- to the doctor.
2. A telescope enables ----- to observe the stars.
3. It's often impossible for people with ----- to climb stairs.
4. In our Maths exam , we have to write down our ----- as well as the answers.

Answers : symptoms - astronomers - disabilities - calculations

خوذة يشجع يراقب سمعة يخاطر حزام امان اعتماد على النفس دقيق ضد الماء
(helmet - inspire - monitor - reputation - risk - seat belt - self-confidence - tiny - waterproof)

1. You can wear your watch when you go swimming if it's ----- .
2. It's amazing how huge trees grow from ----- seeds.
3. The Olympic Games often ----- young people to take up a sport.
4. Please hurry up. Let's not ----- missing the bus.
5. You must always wear a ----- in a car, whether you are the driver or a passenger.
6. When my grandfather had a heart attack, the doctors attached a special ----- to the chest.
7. It's important to encourage young people and help them develop ----- .
8. Petra has a ----- as a fascinating place to visit.

Answers : 1 waterproof - 2 tiny - 3 inspire - 4 risk - 5 seat belt - 6 monitor - 7 self-confidence - 8 reputation

فيلسوف

حساب

متعدد الثقافة

عالم كيمياء

هندسة

عالم رياضيات

طبيب

Philosopher – arithmetic – Polymath – chemist – geometry – Mathematician – physician

1. My father teaches Maths. He's a -----
- 2 You must not take in medicine without consulting a -----
- 3 We learn about shapes, lines and angles when we study -----
- 4 Mr Shahin is a true , working in all kinds of creative and scientific fields-----
- 5 Ramzi is very good with numbers and calculations. He always scores high in -----
- 6 A is someone who thinks and writes about the meaning of life-----

Answers : 1- mathematician 2- physician 3- geometry 4- polymath 5- arithmetic 6- philosopher

نقل عام

تخطيط عمراني

اثر سلبية

نمو اقتصادي

الانبعاث الكربون

نفايات بيولوجية

Public transport - Urban planning - Negative effect - Economic growth - Carbon footprint - Biological waste

1. When people talk about _____, they can mean either an improvement in the average standard of living, or an increase in the value of a country's products.
2. Pollution has some serious _____ on the environment, such as the death of wildlife and plant life.
3. We can all work hard to reduce our _____ by living a more environmentally-friendly lifestyle.
4. If we take _____ more often, there will be fewer cars on the roads, which will result in cleaner air in our cities.
5. Hospitals need to dispose of a lot of _____, and it should be carefully managed because it can be dangerous.
6. The need for more effective _____ is evident when we consider modern day problems like traffic.

Answers: 1. economic growth 2. negative effects 3. carbon footprint 4. public transport 5. biological waste 6. urban planning

فائدة

مزارع

الانبعاث

خالي

صديق

محايد

مشاة

طاقة

متجدد

نفايات

benefit – farms – footprint – free – friendly – neutral – pedestrian – power – renewable – waste

1. In hot countries, solar----- is an important source of energy.
2. Green projects are environmentally -----
3. Wind ----- are an example of ----- energy.
4. If a city recycles everything and doesn't throw anything away, it is zero -----
5. We burn carbon whenever we use oil, coal or gas. This is known as our carbon -----
6. If we replace as much carbon as we burn, we are carbon-----.
7. A place where no cars are allowed is a car -----zone, and it is ----- friendly.

Answers : 1 power 2 friendly 3 farms; renewable 4 waste 5 footprint 6 neutral 7 free; pedestrian

استدامة

اجهزة

طبيب

وفيات

صناعي

(sustainability - apparatus - physician - mortality - prosthetic)

1. After our science lesson in the laboratory, we always help the teacher to put the ----- away.
2. The nature reserve uses recycled water, which help the ----- of the environment.
3. Athletes with ----- legs can take part in the Paralympics.
4. Professor Badari, aged 67, is the hospital's leading ----- specializing in cancer care.

Answers : apparatus - sustainability - prosthetic - physician

اجباري

متناقض

دولة متطورة

درس

اختياري

بطلاقة

compulsory - contradictory - developed nation - tuition - optional - fluently

1. A **wealthy country** is a country that is economically and socially advanced. -----
2. Is Maths **a subject that you have to do** ? -----
3. You don't have to stay after school for the chess club – It's **your choice**. -----
4. Do you have Music **lessons** at the weekend ? -----
5. Those statements are **on different sides of the argument**. -----
6. In Jordan , pre-school and kindergarten is optional, while basic education is free and ----- . (2016)

في الخارج

طول العمر

عالمي

فرصة / فكرة

متزايد

كفاءة

Abroad - lifelong - global - prospects - increasingly - proficiency

If you do a degree in Medicine or Law, you will find that your job ----- are better than if you do a more general degree. However, language ----- is becoming -----
- important for anyone who wants to travel or work ----- for a large -----
- company or organisation . Remember, it is never too late to study or change career direction.

Studying is a ----- activity- you're never too old to start.

Answers : prospects – proficiency – increasingly – abroad – global – lifelong

تغذية جفاف غذاء مفيد تركيز ذاكرة دورة دموية
(nutrition - dehydration - diet - beneficial - concentration - memory - circulation)

1. I used to eat too much junk food, but now I have a much healthier -----.
2. It's----- to take regular breaks when revising.
3. It's important to drink a lot of water in order to avoid-----.
4. Don't sit still for too long – move around frequently to increase your-----.
5. Zainab listens to music while she's working. It helps her-----.
6. Adnan never forgets anything! He's got an amazing-----.

Answers: 1 diet 2 beneficial 3 dehydration 4 circulation 5 concentration 6 memory

أكاديمي المرحلة الجامعية الأولى التعليم العالي مهني
(academic - undergraduate - postgraduate - vocational)

1. After Naser completes his first degree, he's hoping to do a ----- degree.
2. Mariam is an excellent student. She gets top marks in ----- subjects like History, Arabic and Maths.
3. My brother has just left school. Now he's a university -----.
4. My cousin is an electrician. Instead of going to university, he did a ----- course at a local training college.

Answers : 1. postgraduate 2. academic 3. undergraduate 4. vocational

يحل الخلاف خلاف يتفاوض صبور مستعد سابق سجل الداء
(compromise - conflict - negotiate - patient - prepared - previous - track record)

1. When you talk about business and try to do a deal, you -----.
2. When you are ready for something, you are ----- for it.
3. When you can prove that you have experience, you have a -----.
4. When two sides disagree and argue, there is -----.
5. When each side changes their position a little so that they can agree, they have managed to -----.
6. When you stay calm and take your time, you are being -----.

Answers : 1 negotiate 2 prepared 3 track record 4 conflict 5. compromise 6. patient

مهنة سماعات يترجم فوري ندوة إقليمي مجزي ترجمة
(career - headphones - interpret - seminar - regional - rewarding - translation)

1. Please listen to the music through -----, so that you don't disturb anybody.
2. I have just read a ----- of a book by a Japanese author.
3. In the UK, there is a central government, but there are also ----- councils around the country.
4. My uncle is fluent in several languages. He is often able to ----- for us during conversations with foreigners.
5. Nada made a successful presentation at a ----- in Irbid last month.
6. Doing volunteer work can be a very ----- experience.

Answers : 1. headphones 2. translation 3. regional 4. interpret 5. seminar 6. rewarding

يأخذ ارتياح آمن مجزي ناجح مسؤول مهنة اتفاق اجتماع
(taking - satisfaction - secure - rewarding - successful - responsible - job - agreement - meeting)

1. Ali is thinking of ----- a course in Agriculture.
2. I get a feeling of ----- after a hard day's work.
3. Make sure your online passwords are -----.
4. In order to work in finance, you need to be a very ----- person.
5. My friend has just got a ----- at our local bank.
6. After a long -----, we managed to do a deal.

Answers : 1. taking 2. satisfaction 3. secure 4. responsible 5. job 6. meeting

Banking and Finance

Linguistics

Fine Arts

History

Physics

Law

1. You should study ----- if you are interested in learning about the **legal system**.
2. Studying ----- lets me focus on my love of **language** in an analytical way.
3. **Maths** has always been my strongest subject, and I feel that by studying ----- I can use my strength to solve practical problems.
4. ----- is a subject that I've always been interested in. Learning about modern and **ancient civilization** is fascinating.
5. **Economics** and the global market have always interested me, but I wanted to study a subject with a clear career path, so I chose ----- After I graduate, I want to begin a career in investment.

Answers : 1. Law 2. Linguistics 3. Physics 4. History 5. Banking and Finance

Comprehension

1. Write down two . / Mention two . / There are two Write them down .
2. Write down two . / Mention two . / There are two Write them down .
3. Quote the sentence which indicates (shows / states / tells) that ----- . Write down the sentence.....
4. Find a word / a phrasal verb which means / which have the same meaning of
5. What does the underlined pronoun "it" / he / they refer to ?
6. Explain this statement , and in two sentences, **write down your point of view.**

Answer : I think ----- because + S + V -----
Also , -----

7. Suggest three----- / Mention three ----- (reasons / results / advantages / disadvantages / ways)

I suggest :

- Increasing awareness
- Developing skills
- Developing abilities
- Using social media
- Decreasing -----
- Saving time and effort
- Preparing
- Trying hard
- Keeping trying
- Doing -----
- Being careful
- Helping -----
- Increasing -----
- Making -----
- Developing -----

كلمات مهمة في القطع

ways	طرق	methods	طرق	reasons	اسباب	causes	اسباب	advantages	disadvantages
results	نتائج	solutions	حلول	factors	عوامل	suggestions	اقتراح	differences	اختلاف
difficulties	صعوبات	problems	مشاكل	punishments	عقوبات	achievements	إنجازات	skills	مهارات
features	مميزات	qualities	صفات	aims	اهداف	characteristics	مميزات	ideas	افكار
troubles	مشاكل	conditions	ظروف	examples	امثلة	kinds	انواع	types	انواع
objectives	اهداف	goals / purposes		describe	يصف	influence	يؤثر	effects / impact	
text	نص	paragraph	فقرة	word	كلمة	find	اوجد	quote	اقتبس
tell	يخبر	show	يبين	state	تبين	prefer	يفضل	sentence	جملة
write down	اكتب	justify	علل	suggest	اقتراح	mention	اذكر	according	وفقا ل
describe	اوصف	mean	يعني	steps	خطوات	view	نظرة		

The Pronouns

ضمائر الفاعل

ضمائر المفعول به

ضمائر الملكية

I	me	my
he	him	his
she	her	her
we	us	our
They	them	their
You + V	V + you	Your + N

Rewrite the sentences by replacing the words in bold with the correct pronouns.

(her – him – it – them)

1. The class looked at **Omar** in admiration when he gave a speech .
2. How did you come up with **the plan** ?
3. Did you leave **Fatima** out ? Remember, she's invited .
4. I'll look up **the train times** on line.
5. Farid and I are going to carry out **the class survey** .
6. We'll look into **your complaints**.
7. Fatima pointed **her sister** out to us and introduced us to her.
8. I don't think the robbers will get away with **the crime**.
9. When Omar gave a speech, the class looked at ----- in admiration.

(he , his , him , them)

The History of computers

When you are using a computer, think about the technology that is needed for **it** (the computer) to work. People have been using types of computers for thousands of years. A **metal machine** was found on the seabed in Greece that was more than 2,000 years old. It is believed that this was the first ever computer.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------|
| 1. The first ever computer in the world | = A metal machine. |
| 2. How old was the first ever computer in the world ? | = 2000 years old |
| 3. Where was it found ? | = On the seabed in Greece. |
| 4. How old have people been using computers ? | = For thousands of years |

In the 1940s, (40 – 49) technology had developed enough for inventors to make (**the first generation of modern computers;**) one such model was so **large** that it needed a room that was 167 square meters to accommodate it. During that decade, (40 – 49) scientists in England developed (**the first computer program.**) It took 25 minutes to complete one calculation. (**slow**) In 1958 CE, the computer ship was developed.

1. Mention two inventions in 1940s .
 a. **The first generation of modern computers** : **disadvantage** = large : **evidence** = it needed a room
 b. **The first computer program** : **disadvantage** = slow : **evidence** = it took 25.....
 2. **In 1958** = a computer chip

The first computer game was produced in 1962CE, followed two years later by the computer mouse. In 1971 CE, the floppy disk was invented, which meant that information could be shared between computers. The first PC (personal computer) was produced in 1974CE, so people could by computers to use at home.

- 1. Mention two inventions in 1960s .**
 - 1962 = The first computer game
 - 1964 = The computer mouse
- 2. Mention two inventions in 1970s .**
 - **1971** : the floppy disk : aim / goal / purpose = information could be shared between computers
 - **1974** : The first PC . (reason , so result)

In 1983 CE, people could buy **a laptop** for the first time. Then, in 1990 CE, the British scientist Tim Berners-Lee developed the **World Wide Web**. It was not until 2007 CE that the first **smartphone** appeared. Today most people used their mobile phones every day.

- 1. In 1983 CE, = a laptop / In 1990 CE, = the World Wide Web. / In 2007 CE, = the first Smartphone**

What will happen in the future? You can already buy **watches** which can do the same as mobile phones. Scientists have also developed **glasses** that are capable of doing even more than this.

- 1. Two modern inventions :**
a. watches b. glasses

What is the difference between watches and glasses ?

Watches can do the same as mobile phones / glasses can do more than mobile phones .)

Life is going to see further changes in computer technology. It is likely that all **aspects** of everyday life will rely on a computer program, from how we travel to how our homes are heated.

1. Two aspects will rely on a computer program in the future =
1. how we travel 2. how our homes are heated

Word	Meaning in English	Word	Meaning in English
access	to find information	PC	A personal computer
blog	an online diary	floppy disk	A piece of plastic used to store information
calculation	Using Maths to work out numbers	program	Instructions making a computer work
computer chip	A small piece found inside a computer	rely on	To have trust in something or someone
smartphone	A mobile phone that connects to the internet	World Wide Web	the internet

Using Technology in Class

Young people love learning, but they like learning even more if they are presented with information in an *interesting* and *challenging* way. Today, I am going to give a talk about how you can use technology in Jordanian classrooms.

1. Two characteristics for the way of presenting information : a. interesting b. challenging

Many classrooms now use a **whiteboard** as a computer screen. As a consequence, teachers can **show websites** on the board in front of the class. Teachers can then **use the internet** to *show educational programmes, play educational games, music, recording of languages*, and so on.

1. Reason : Using a whiteboard **Result :** Teachers can show websites on the board in front of the class

2. How do teachers use the whiteboard ? 1. Show websites 2. Use the internet

3. Mention the consequences = results = benefits = purposes of using the internet on the whiteboard at schools ?

= 1. show educational programmes 2. play educational games. 3. play music 4. recording of languages

In some countries, **tablet computers** are available for students to use in class. Therefore, students can use the tablets to tasks such as *showing photographs, researching information, recording interviews, and creating diagrams*. Tablets are ideal for pair and group work.

1. Mention the benefits of using tablet computer : (tasks)

1. showing photographs 2. researching information 3. recording interviews 4. creating diagrams.

2. Tablets are ideal for two things :

1. pair work

2. group work.

Teachers can perhaps ask their students to start writing a blog (an online diary), either about their own lives or as if they were someone famous. They can also create a website for the classroom. Students can contribute to the website, so for example they can post work, photos and messages.

1. Students can write a blog about two things : 1. Their own lives 2. As if they were someone famous.

2. The benefits of creating a website : 1. Post work 2. Post photos 3. Post messages

Most young people communicate through **social media**, but which they send each other photos and messages via the internet. Some students like to send messages that are under 140 letters for anyone to read. Teachers can ask students to summarise information about what they have learnt in class in the same way. If students learn to summarise quickly, they will be able to use this skill in the future.

1. Benefits of using social media by young people : / Ways of using social media by young people:

1. send each other photos 2. Send each other messages via the internet.

2. Benefits of summarizing quickly by students : result : They will be able to use this skill in the future.

We all like to send emails, don't we ? **Email exchanges** are very useful in the classroom. Teachers can ask students to email what they have learnt to students of a similar age at another school. They could even email students in another country. As a result, students can then share information and help each other with tasks.

1. Benefits (results) of using email exchange in the process of learning : 1. share information 2. help each other with tasks.

2. Where can email exchange be useful ? 1. at another school 2. in another country

Another way of communicating with other schools is talking to people over the computer. Most computers have cameras, so you can also see the people you are talking to. In this way, students who are studying English in Jordan can see what students in England are doing in the classroom while they are speaking to them. You can also use this system to invite guest speakers to give talks over a computer. For example, scientists or teachers from another country could give a lesson to the class. If you had this type of lesson, the students would be very excited.

1. Two ways of communicating with other schools : 1. Email exchange 2. talking to people over the computer

2. What is the result of taking a lesson by teacher from another country : The students would be very excited.

Students often use computers at home if they have them. Students can use **social media** on their computer to help them with their studies, including asking other students to check and compare their work, asking questions and sharing ideas. The teacher must be part of the group, too, to monitor what is happening.

Thank you for listening . Does any one have any questions ?

1. The benefits of using social media by students :

1. check and compare their work 2. asking questions 3. sharing ideas.

2. The role of the teacher when students use social media :

They must be part of the group to monitor what is happening.

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
blog	A personal website or web page, (an online diary)	سجل شخصي
email exchange	A series of emails between two or more people	تبادل الايميلات
post	To put a message on the internet	يرسل
social media	Social interaction between people and communities on websites or blogs	وسائل الاعلام
tablet computer	A mobile computer, with a touch screen	كمبيوتر لوحي
white board	A touch screen computer	السطح

The Internet of Things

Everyone knows that the internet **connects people**, but now it does more than that- it **connects objects**, too. These days, computers often communicate with each other, for example, your TV automatically downloads your favourite TV show, or your '**sat nav**' system tells you where you are. This is known as the 'Internet of Things', and there's a lot more to come.

1. The internet connects two things . Mention them. 1. People 2. Objects

2. Examples : 1. TV automatically downloads your favourite TV shows.

2. 'Sat nav' system tells you where you are.

3. Find a word in the paragraph which means "speak to" . Communicate

4. What does 'The internet of Things' mean ? The connections between different computers.

In just a few years' time, experts say that billions of machines will be connected to each other and to the internet. **As a consequence**, computers will increasingly run our lives for us. For example, your **fridge** will know when you need more milk and add it to your online shopping list; your **window** will close if it is likely to rain; your **watch** will record your heart rate and email your doctor; and your **sofa** will tell you when you need to stand up and get some exercise.

1. Reason : billions of machines will be connected to each other and to the internet

Result : computers will increasingly run our lives for us

2. Examples about the Internet of Things in the future :

1. your fridge : will know when you need more milk **and** add it to your online shopping list

2. your window : will close if it is likely to rain

3. your watch : will record your heart rate **and** email your doctor

4. your sofa : will tell you when you need to stand up **and** get some exercise.

3. How will the 'Internet of Things' help you to keep fit, according to the text ?

The sofa will tell you when to get some exercise.

Many people are excited about the 'Internet of Things'. For them, a dream is coming true. They say that our lives will be easier and more comfortable. However, **others** are not so sure. They want to keep control of their own lives and their own things. In addition, they wonder what would happen if criminals managed to access their passwords and security settings. The dream could easily become a nightmare!

1. Many people are excited / satisfied / sure about the Internet of Things. Why ? Explain.

They say that our lives will be easier and more comfortable.

2. Other people are not excited / not satisfied /not sure about the Internet of Things . Why ?

1. They want to keep control of their own lives and their own things.

2. They wonder what would happen if criminals managed to access their passwords and security settings .

3. The word "others" means : Other people

Complementary Medicine

Most doctors used to be sceptical about the validity of homoeopathy, acupuncture and other forms of complementary medicine. If patients wanted to receive this kind of non-conventional treatment, they used to have to consult a private practitioner who was likely not to have a medical degree. However, in recent years, the perception of this type of treatment has changed. These days, many family doctors study complementary medicine alongside conventional treatment, and many complementary medicine consultants also have medical degrees.

1. Mention two kinds = forms = types of complementary medicine . 1. homoeopathy 2. acupuncture

2. Two evidences that the perception of this type of treatment (complementary medicine) has changed .

- a- Many family doctors study complementary medicine alongside conventional treatment.
- b- Many complementary medicine consultants also have medical degrees.

3. Two kinds of doctors patients consult them receive complementary treatment .

- a- A private practitioner who was likely not to have a medical degree. (in the past)
- b- Complementary medicine consultants who have medical degrees. (in recent years)

4. complementary medicine = non-conventional treatment

conventional treatment = modern medicine

Whereas **critics** used to say that there was not scientific evidence that non-conventional treatments actually worked, now it is more common for medical experts to recognize that conventional medicine may not always be the only way to treat an ailment .

1. Critics opinions about complementary medicine in the past (used to) and in the present (now) :

- In the past : They say that there was not scientific evidence that non-conventional treatments actually worked.
- In the present : It is more common for medical experts to recognize that conventional medicine may not always be the only way to treat an ailment .
- ailments = medical complaints = medical conditions = illnesses = diseases
- Why did medical experts change their opinion about complementary medicine ?
Because they recognized that conventional medicine may not always be the only way to treat an ailment .

At a surgery in London, 70% of patients who were offered the choice between a herbal or a conventional medicine for common complaints such as insomnia, arthritis and migraines chose the herbal remedy. Fifty percent said that the treatment helped. One doctor said, " I now consider homoeopathy to be a viable option for many different conditions, including anxiety, depression and certain allergies. It provides another option when conventional medicine does not address the problem adequately."

1. Two choices were offered to patients to be treated :

1. Herbal
2. Conventional medicine (modern medicine)

2. Mention six complaints = conditions = ailments :

(insomnia , arthritis , migraines , anxiety , depression and certain allergies.)

However, complementary medicine cannot be used for all medical treatments. It can never substitute for immunizations as it will not produce the antibodies needed to protect against childhood diseases. It also cannot be used to protect against malaria .

1. Why cannot complementary medicine be used for all medical treatments ? Two reasons :

A - It can never substitute for immunizations . (inefficient)

Why ? As it will not produce the antibodies needed to protect against childhood diseases.

B - It also cannot be used to protect against malaria .

One doctor said, " I will always turn to conventional treatment first to ensure that no underlying condition is missed. However, the idea of complementary treatments is no longer an alien concept. In my opinion, it should work alongside modern medicine, and not against it."

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
acupuncture	A system of complementary medicine in which fine needles are inserted in the skin at specific points. (Medicine which uses needles)	الوخز بالإبر
ailment	illness	مرض - اعتلال
allergy	A reaction of the immune system when it is sensitive to something. (sneezing)	حساسية
arthritis	A disease causing painful inflammation and stiffness of the joints .	التهاب المفاصل
herbal remedy	Amixture of a plant used to prevent or cure disease .	العلاج بالأعشاب
homoeopathy	a system of complementary medicine in which illnesses are treated by minute doses of herbs and other natural substances (alternative medicine)	العلاجات المكملة (اعشاب)
immunisation	The process in which an individual's immune system becomes protected against illness (using drugs to protect against illness)	التحصين - تلقيح
malaria	A dangerous disease transmitted by mosquitoes .	ملاريا
migraine	A very bad headache	الصداع النصفي

Are happier people healthier – and, If so, why ?

It's normal to *feel a bit blue* from time to time. However, studies show that **negative emotions** can harm the body

1. **What is the effect of negative emotions on health ?** Negative emotions can harm the body

2. **Quote the sentence which indicates that it is natural for people to feel sad.**

It's normal to feel a bit blue from time to time.

Anger can also have harmful effects on health. When you **see red**, your *blood pressure is raised* and you *suffer from headaches, sleep problems and digestive problems*. However, what about positive feelings and attitudes? Until recently, scientists had not investigated whether there is a link between positive feelings and good health.

1. **Mention some examples about negative emotions .** a. anger b. see red c. feel a bit blue

2. **Mention four effects (symptoms) of anger and stress (see red) on health :**

a. Your blood pressure is raised b. You suffer from headaches. c. sleep problems d. digestive problems

3. **What is the opposite of positive feelings and attitude ?** Negative emotions

4. **Write down the sentence that shows there is no relationship between positive feelings and good health.**

"Until recently, scientists had not investigated whether there is a link between positive feelings and good health."

Then, in a study that followed more than 6000 men and women aged 25 – 74 for 20 years , researchers found the positivity reduced the risk of heart disease. Other **factors** influencing health included a supportive network of family and friends, and an optimistic outlook on life.

1. **What is the result of positivity on health ?** Positivity reduced the risk of heart disease.

2. **Mention three factors (reasons) that influencing health positively .**

- Positivity - A supportive network of family and friends - An optimistic outlook on life.

The research showed that children who were more able to stay focused on a task, **and** who had a more positive attitude to life at age seven, were usually in better health 30 years later.

1. **Mention two reasons that make children in better health 30 years later according to the research :**

- Children who were more able to stay focused on a task
- Children who had a more positive attitude to life at age seven

The study has been controversial. Some health professionals believe that bad lifestyle choices, such as smoking or lack of exercise, are the reason for heart disease and other illnesses, and not individual's attitude. The researchers, while agreeing, raise the question: why are people making bad lifestyle decisions ? Do more optimistic people make better and healthier lifestyle choices ?

1. **Mention two examples of bad lifestyle choices** a- smoking: b- lack of exercise

2. **Give two reasons for heart disease and other illnesses.** a- smoking b- lack of exercise

The researchers appreciate that not everyone's personal circumstances and environment make it possible to live without worry. However, they believe that if we teach children to develop positive thinking, and to 'bounce back' after a setback, these qualities will improve their (children) overall health in the future.

1. **What will improve children's overall health in the future ? Mention two qualities .**

a- Teaching children to develop positive thinking.
b- Teaching children to 'bounce back' after a setback.

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
optimistic	believing that good things will happen in the future.	متفائل
focus on	to direct your attention or effort at something specific.	يركز على
raise	a question to bring up a problem	يسال - يرفع
bounce back	to start to be successful again after a difficult time.	نهوض بعد الفشل
set back	a problem that delays or stops progress	فشل - اخفاق

Health in Jordan : A report

Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the Middle East. This is largely **due to** the country's commitment to making healthcare for all a top priority. Advances in education, economic conditions, sanitation, clean water, diet and housing have made our community healthier.

1. What is the result of the country's commitment to making healthcare for all a top priority? = reason

Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the Middle East.

= result

2. Mention the (sectors) things that made our community (Jordan) healthier :

a. Advances in education b. economic conditions c. sanitation d. clean water e. diet f. housing

Healthcare Centres : (Healthcare centres = primary healthcare facilities)

As a result of careful planning, the number of healthcare services has been increasing rapidly over the past years. More than 800 different kinds of healthcare centres have been built as well as 188 dental clinics. In 2012 CE, 98 percent of Jordanian children were fully immunised, thanks to immunisation teams that had been working towards this goal for several years. Although there were remote areas of the country where people had been without consistent access to electricity and safe water, almost 99 percent of the country's population now has access.

1. What is the result of the careful planning ?

The number of healthcare services has been increasing rapidly over the past years. =

2. There were two disadvantages in remote areas in Jordan. Mention them. a. lack of electricity and water

Hospitals : (Hospitals = advanced medical facilities)

Although the country has been focusing mainly on improving its primary healthcare facilities, it has not neglected its advanced medical facilities. The reputation of Jordanian doctors has spread in the region, and now many more patients come to Jordan for open heart surgery. In Jordan, the open heart surgery programme started in 1970 CE in Amman.

1. Mention two facilities that Jordan focuses on to improve healthcare .

a. primary healthcare facilities. b. advanced medical facilities.

2. What is the result of the good reputation of Jordanian doctors ?

Many more patients come to Jordan for open heart surgery.

Life Expectancy

The life expectancy figures show that Jordan's healthcare system is successful. In 1965 CE, the average Jordanian's life expectancy was age 50. In 2012 CE, this average life expectancy had risen to 73.5.

According to UNICEF statistics, between 1981 CE and 1991 CE, **Jordan's infant mortality rates** declined more rapidly than anywhere else in the world – from 70 deaths per 1,000 births in 1981 CE to only 32 deaths per 1,000 births in 2014 CE.

The low infant mortality rate, as well as the excellent healthcare system, have been contributing factors to Jordan's healthy population growth, which will result in a strong work force with economic benefits for the whole country.

1. There are two factors that have been contributing to Jordan's healthy population growth. Mention them.

a. The low infant mortality rate b. The excellent healthcare system

2. What is the result of healthy population growth ? (positive consequences)

A strong work force with economic benefits for the whole country.

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
commitment	a promise to do something	التزام
healthcare	treatment of illness by doctors	رعاية صحية
life expectancy	the length of time that a person or animal is expected to live.	متوسط العمر المتوقع
mortality	death	الوفيات
reputation	the common opinion that people have about someone or something. (fame)	السمعة
sanitation	the system which deal with human water waste	الصرف الصحي
dental	relating to treating teeth	طب اسنان
immunisation	prevention against diseases by giving treatments by needles.	التحصين
Infant mortality	death among babies	معدل وفيات الرضع

Get moving!

A growing problem :

In many countries, an increasing number of young people and adults are overweight or even obese. One reason for this is the growing popularity of fast food, which didn't use to be as common as it is now.

1. The problem : People are overweight or even obese (obesity)

2. The reason : The growing popularity of fast food

Another big factor is lack of exercise .

People would often walk to school or work, but these days many more of us drive. Modern technology has also played its part; we spend more and more time focusing on computer screens. Before the Internet was invented, nobody had dreamt of online shopping, but now we can buy almost anything without leaving the sofa.

1. Mention two reasons for obesity . 1. Lack of exercise 2. Modern technology

2. Quote the sentence which indicates that you can buy things while lying on the coach .

"Before the Internet was invented, nobody had dreamt of online shopping, but now we can buy almost anything."

Time to listen :

Health experts have been warning about this trend for years, and their advice is clear. Adults should aim to exercise for at least two and a half hours every week; for children and teenagers the target should be at least an hour a day. This might not sound very much. However, recent research shows that less than 50% of the British population manages this. School children are less physically active than they used to be. Girls in particular often dislike PE. This can lead to serious health problems.

1. Mention two advice of health experts .

1. Adults should aim to exercise for at least two and a half hours every week.

2. children and teenagers should exercise at least an hour a day.

2. Quote the sentence which indicates that most British people don't get enough exercise .

" However, recent research shows that less than 50% of the British population manages this."

It's good for you :

Experts recommend a mixture of activities. These should include moderate exercise, such as fast walking, and more strenuous exercise, like running. They also advise exercise that strengthens the muscles, for example sit-ups. The more muscle we build, the more calories we burn, and the fitter we become. In addition, exercise is a great way to *cope with* stress. In a recent study, patients who had been suffering from depression reported a great improvement after increased physical activity.

1. Three kinds of activity recommended by experts :

a. Moderate exercise b. Strenuous exercise c. Exercise that strengthens the muscles

2. Two results for building muscles :

a. The more calories we burn b. The fitter we become

Useful Tips :

Of course this raises a question: how can I manage to fit in all this extra exercise? The best way is to build it into our daily lives so that it becomes a routine. It doesn't have to take much extra time .You could get off the bus one stop earlier than usual, or stand up when you're on the phone! Most importantly, we should find a sport that we enjoy doing. That way, we will all become fitter, healthier and happier.

1. Mention three ways that can help you to manage to fit in all this extra exercise :

a. To build it into our daily lives so that it becomes a routine.

b. It doesn't have to take much extra time .

c. We should find a sport that we enjoy doing.

2. Two ways of including exercise in our daily lives :

a. You could get off the bus one stop earlier than usual.

b. Stand up when you're on the phone!

obese	extremely fat	وزن مفرط
cope with	to deal (handle) with a situation.	يتعامل مع / يتكيف مع
strenuous	Requiring a lot of effort	أكثر جهد

Young Emirati inventor is going to travel the world

Ten-year-old Adeeb al-Balooshi, from Dubai, is going to travel to **seven countries** on a tour which has been **organised and funded** by Sheikh Hamdan bin Mohammad, Crown Prince of Dubai. The boy caught Sheikh Hamdan's attention with his invention – **a prosthetic limb** for his father.

1. Who organized and funded Adeeb's tour ? the supporter? (fund = sponsor)

Sheikh Hamdan bin Mohammad, Crown Prince of Dubai.

2. What caught Sheikh Hamdan's attention ?

Because of the boy's invention – a prosthetic limb for his father. (prosthetic = artificial)

The Sheikh has taken a special interest in the boy, and hopes the tour that **he** is sponsoring for Adeeb will **give the young inventor more self-confidence and inspire other young Emirati inventors**. Adeeb got the idea for a special kind of prosthetic leg while he was at the beach with his family.

Why did he offer Adeeb the gift of a world tour?

- The tour will give the young inventor more self-confidence.
- The tour will inspire other young Emirati inventors.

His father, who wears an artificial leg, could not swim in the sea as he could not risk getting his leg wet. This inspired Adeeb to invent **a waterproof prosthetic leg**. Adeeb is going to visit the USA, France, the UK, Ireland, Belgium, Italy and Germany, where he will be staying with relatives. However, while he is in Germany, Adeeb will not be spending all his time sightseeing.

1. Why couldn't Adeeb's father swim in the sea ? As he could not risk getting his leg wet.

2. Where will Adeeb stay in Germany ? What will he do there ?

With his relatives. He will not be spending all his time sightseeing.

3. Quote the sentence which indicates that Adeeb isn't visiting Germany for tourism.

However, while he is in Germany, Adeeb will not be spending all his time sightseeing.

He will be working with a specialist doctor to build the appendage. He will also be attending a course on prosthetics and learning about different kinds of medical apparatus.

1. Mention three things (activities) that Adeeb will be doing in Germany ?

- He will be working with a specialist doctor to build the appendage.
- He will also be attending a course on prosthetics
- He will be learning about different kinds of medical apparatus.

Adeeb has invented several other devices, including **a tiny cleaning robot** and **a heart monitor**, which is attached to a car seat belt. In the case of an emergency, rescue services and the driver's family will be automatically connected with the driver through this special checking device. He has also invented **a fireproof helmet**. This special equipment, which has a built-in camera system, will help rescue workers in emergencies. It is for these reasons that Adeeb rightly deserves his reputation as one of the youngest inventors in the world.

1. Mention three other inventions (devices) for Adeeb .

- A tiny cleaning robot
- A heart monitor
- A fireproof helmet
- e. a waterproof prosthetic leg

2. What is the benefit of the fireproof helmet ? It will help rescue workers in emergencies.

3. What does the suffix (-proof) mean ? To monitor those with a heart problems in the car.

4. Find the synonyms for the following words : artificial - appendage - apparatus .

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
apparatus	equipment or machinery	جهاز
appendage	a body part, such as an arm or a leg,	طرف
artificial	made by human beings (man-made)	صناعي
limb	arm or leg of a person	طرف
prosthetic	artificial	بديل - صناعي
sponsor	to financially support a person or an event – / fund – pay for	يدعم

Medical Advances

We will be able to have an operation to increase our intelligence. 2018

Scientists have already developed **brain implants** that improve vision or allow disabled people to use **their** thoughts in order to control prosthetic limbs like arms, legs or hands, or operate a wheel chair. In 2012 CE, research on monkeys **showed** that a brain implant improved their decision-making abilities. How will humans benefit from this research? Scientists hope to develop a similar device to help people who have been affected by brain damage, which could be caused by **dementia** , **a stroke** or other **brain injuries**.

1. **There are two benefits for developing brain implants. Mention them .** (their = disabled people)
 - a. improve vision
 - b. allow disabled people to use their thoughts.
2. **Brain implants helps disabled people to use their thoughts in two ways :**
 - a. To control prosthetic limbs like arms, legs or hands
 - b. To operate a wheel chair
3. **There are many reasons (factors) for brain damage. Mention two of them.**
 - a. dementia
 - b. a stroke
 - c. other brain injuries.

Doctors will be able to communicate with people in a coma.

In 2010 CE, neuroscientists confirmed that it was possible to communicate with some patients in a coma, by using a special brain scanner called an MRI. They suggested that, in the future, more meaningful dialogue with patients in a coma would be possible. Two years later, it has finally happened. The scanner, used on a man who has been in a coma for more than twelve years, proves that he has a conscious, thinking mind – a fact that had previously been disputed by many. Doctors plan to use similar brain-scanning techniques in the future to find out whether patients are in pain, or what they would like to be done in order to improve their quality of life.

1. **How did neuroscientists confirm that it was possible to communicate with some patients in a coma in 2010 ?**

By using a special brain scanner called an MRI.
3. **Doctors plan to use similar brain-scanning techniques in the future. Mention two reasons.**
 - a. To find out whether patients are in pain.
 - b. To find out what they would like to be done in order to improve their quality of life.

A new drug will help to treat certain types of cancer almost instantly.

A new cancer drug is being trialed in Plymouth, UK, which doctors hope **will** extend the lives of cancer patients and reduce their symptoms overnight. It is taken as a single pill every morning, and so far patients have shown none of the usual **side effects** such as the sickness and hair loss that are experienced when undergoing other forms of cancer treatment. The new treatment **works by** blocking a protein which causes cancerous cells to grow. It **will** improve patients' life expectancy and quality of life much more quickly than any other treatment. The patients were interviewed a year after starting the treatment and are fit and well, saying that they are definitely going to continue the trial. They have every reason to believe the new drug is going to work. Doctors at Plymouth Hospital hope that it **will** help patients from all over the world.

1. **Mention two benefits for the new cancer drug for patients .**
 - a. It will extend the lives of cancer patients
 - b. It will reduce patients' symptoms overnight
2. **Mention two side effects that are experienced when undergoing other forms of cancer treatment.**
 - a. sickness
 - b. hair loss
3. **Quote the sentence which shows the way in which the new cancer drug work.**

" The new treatment works by blocking a protein which causes cancerous cells to grow."

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
coma	an unconsciousness state	غيبوبة
dementia	a mental illness with memory	جنون - خرف
drug	a medicine	دواء - عقار
Implant	object implanted in the body.	زراعة عضو
medical trial	Trial to evaluate the effectiveness and safety of medications – special test	تجربي
pill	a small round piece of medicine to be swallowed – tablet	قرص
scanner	a medical instrument that uses radiography to produce images of the inside body	جهاز تخطيط
side effects	Effects of medicine on your body	اثر جانبية
Stroke	an illness when a blood tube in your brain burst or blocked	سكتة دماغية
symptoms	signs of illness	اعراض
inoculation	an injection to protect you from a disease	تلقيح

The King Hussein Cancer Center

The King Hussein Cancer Center (KHCC) is Jordan's only comprehensive cancer treatment centre. It (KHCC) treats both adult and paediatric patients. As the population of the country increases, more and more families will rely on the hospital for cancer treatment. Patients come not only from Jordan but also from other countries in the region, as they (patients) are attracted by its excellent reputation, lower costs, and cultural and language similarities.

1. **Mention three reasons (factors) why patients from other countries visit the centre.**
 a. excellent reputation b. lower costs c. cultural and language similarities.
2. **Why do patients come from Jordan and other countries in the region to the centre ?**
 As they are attracted by its excellent reputation, lower costs, and cultural and language similarities.
3. **Why does the hospital need to expand?** Because there is more demand for treatment,

In order to cope with the increase in demand for treatment, the KHCC has begun an expansion programme. Building started in 2011 CE . The hospital will have more than doubled its capacity by 2016 CE, increasing space for new cancer cases from 3,500 per year to 9,000. By then, they will have added 182 extra beds, along with bigger units for different departments, including radiotherapy. New adult and pediatric wards will have opened. Additionally, they will have built a special ten-floor outpatients' building, with an education centre which will include teaching rooms and a library.

1. **The expansion programme for the hospital has two aims. What are they ?**
 a. In order to cope with the increase in demand for treatment.
 b. The hospital will have more than doubled its capacity by 2016 CE.
2. **Mention two things that the education centre will include .** a. Teaching rooms b. A library.

Many cancer patients live far away from Amman, where the KHCC is located, and the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult. For this reason, there are plans to extend cancer care facilities to other parts of Jordan. In the near future, King Abdullah University Hospital in Irbid hopes to set up radiotherapy machines, so that cancer patients from northern Jordan will not have to go to Amman for radiotherapy treatment.

1. **Mention the disadvantages of the KHCC for patients who live far from Amman?**
 The journey to and from the hospital is often difficult.
2. **Quote the sentence that indicates the reason to build other parts of The King Hussein Cancer Center .**
 The journey to and from the hospital is often difficult.
3. **What plans are there for increasing cancer care facilities in other parts of Jordan?**
 King Abdullah University Hospital in Irbid hopes to set up radiotherapy machines.
4. **What is the result for set up radiotherapy machines in Irbid in the future ?**
 Cancer patients from northern Jordan will not have to go to Amman for radiotherapy treatment.

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
pediatrics	children, the opposite of adults	اطفال
reputation	fame	سمعة
radiotherapy	Using radiation to treat disease , especially cancer	علاج اشعاعي
outpatient	someone who goes to a hospital for treatment but does not stay for the night	مريض غير مقيم

Key Word	The Internet of Things	Arabic
communicate	speak to	يتواصل مع
security settings	controls on computer programs to protect your computer	اعدادات الامان
privacy setting	controls on social network sites	اعدادات الخصوصية
access	To find information , especially on a computer	تركة

Key Word	synonyms	Accident victim tests first artificial limb - 11	Arabic
artificial	prosthetic	: describe an object that is manufactured by humans	صناعي
equipment	apparatus	: tools or machines that have a particular purpose	معدات
sponsor	fund	: to pay for	يدعم - يمول
natural	opposite of artificial		طبيعي

Accident victim tests first artificial limb

Scientists have successfully invented a prosthetic hand with a sense of touch. It is an exciting new invention, which they plan to develop. It is possible that, in the not-too distant future, similar artificial arms and legs will have taken the place of today's prosthetic limbs.

1. What is the feature of the new prosthetic hand invented by scientists What is special about it ?

It has a sense of touch.

Dennis Sorensen, a 39-year-old from Denmark, was the first person to try out the new invention. After losing his left hand in an accident, he had been using a standard prosthetic hand for nine years.

1. Why did Dennis Sorenson use (need) a standard prosthetic hand ?

Because he lost his left hand in an accident.

2. How long had he been using the standard prosthetic hand ? For nine years.

The new hand, which was developed by Swiss and Italian scientists, was a huge improvement. With it, Sorensen could not only pick up and manipulate objects, but he could also feel **them**. "When I held an object, I could feel if it was soft or hard, round or square", he explained. He said that the sensations were almost the same as the ones he felt with his other hand. Unfortunately, Sorensen was only taking part in trials, and the equipment is not ready for general use yet. He was only allowed to wear it for a month, for safety reasons.

1. Mention three characteristics for the prosthetic hand. a. pick up objects b. manipulate objects c. feel objects

2. Why was Sorenson only allowed to wear the prosthetic hand for a month? For safety reasons.

So now he has his old artificial hand back. However, he hopes that soon he will be wearing the new type of hand again. He is looking forward to the time when similar artificial limbs are available for the thousands of people who need them. He will have helped to transform their lives.

1. Which hand is he wearing now? Why? His old artificial hand

Ibn Bassal

Ibn Bassal was a writer, a scientist and an engineer who lived in Al-Andalus in the eleventh century CE. He worked in the court of Al-Ma'mun, who was the king of Toledo. His great passions were botany, which is the study of plants and agriculture. Although he was a great scholar, he was also a practical man and all of his writing came from his own "hands-on" experience of working the land.

1. What was Ibn Bassal famous for ? Writing - Science - engineering - botany

2. What is "botany" ? The study of plants and agriculture.

One of the many things which Ibn Bassal achieved was A Book of Agriculture. The book consisted of sixteen chapters which explain how best to grow trees, fruit and vegetables, as well as herbs and sweet smelling flowers; perhaps the most famous chapter of all was the one that described how to treat different types of soil. Ibn Bassal also worked out how to irrigate the land by finding underground water and digging wells. He designed water pumps and irrigation systems. All of these things were passed on through his writing.

1. Name two of Ibn Bassal Achievements ?

Writing a book of agriculture – designing water pumps – irrigation systems.

Finding underground water - digging wells

The influence of Ibn Bassal's book was enormous. As farmers down the generations followed his instructions and advice, the land became wonderfully fertile and produced more than enough food for the fast-growing population. The irrigation systems that he and his followers put in place are still in evidence in Spain. Although his name is not widely known, Ibn Bassal's legacy to the world has been great.

1. Why did the land become fertile and produced more than enough food for the fast-growing population. ?

As farmers down the generations followed his instructions and advice

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
irrigate	supply land with water	يسقي
fertile land	produced more than enough food	ارض خصبة
hands on	field working – working by hand	عمل يدوي
legacy	what someone leaves to the world after his death	تركة

The importance of Islamic achievements in history

Jabir ibn Hayyan (born 722 CE, died 815 CE)

The Arab world has many famous chemists in its history, but the person who is known as the founder of chemistry is probably Jabir ibn Hayyan. He is most well known for the beginning of the production of sulphuric acid. He also built a set of scales which changed the way in which chemists weighed items in a laboratory: his scales could weigh items over 6,000 times smaller than a kilogram.

1. **Who is Jabir bin Hayyan ?** He is the founder of Chemistry . (A famous Arab chemist)
2. **Mention two of his achievements :** a. The production of sulphuric acid. b. He also built a set of scales

Ali ibn Nafi ' (Ziryab) (born 789 CE, died 857 CE)

Ali ibn Nafi ' is also known as 'Ziryab' (or 'Blackbird', because of his beautiful voice). He was a gifted pupil of a famous musician from Baghdad, and it was his talent for music that led him to Cordoba in the ninth century CE. He was the guest of the Umayyad ruler there. He is the person who established the first music school in the world in Cordoba, Al-Andalus, teaching musical harmony and composition. revolutionized musical theory, and is also the person who introduced the oud to Europe.

1. **Mention two of Ali Bin Nafi's achievements :**
 - a. He established the first music school in the world .
 - b. He introduced the oud to Europe.
2. **What is the purpose of establishing the music school?**
Teaching musical harmony and composition.
3. **Why did Ali Ibn Nafi' go to Cordoba ? What led him to Cordoba ?** His talent for music

Fatima al-Fihri (born early 9th century, died 880 CE)

Fatima al-Fihri was the daughter of a wealthy businessman. She used her father's inheritance to build a learning centre in Fez, Morocco. This learning centre became Morocco's top university, and it is where many students from all over the world come to study. Moreover, it was Fatima's sister, Mariam, who supervised the building of the Andalus Mosque, which was not far from the learning centre.

1. **What was the achievement of Fatima al-Fihri ?** She built a learning centre in Fez, Morocco.
2. **What was the achievement of Fatima's sister Mariam ?** She supervised the building of the Andalus Mosque.
3. **How did Fatma build the learning centre ?** inheritance : Things you give others after death
She used her father's inheritance.

Al-Kindi (born around 801 CE, died 873 CE)

Al-Kindi was a physician, philosopher, mathematician, chemist, musician and astronomer – a true polymath. He made ground-breaking discoveries in many of these fields, but it is probably his work in arithmetic and geometry that has made him most famous.

1. **What was AlKindi good at ?**
Al-Kindi was a physician, philosopher, mathematician, chemist, musician and astronomer.
2. **What made him most famous ?** His work in arithmetic and geometry that has made him most famous
3. **What is his achievement ?** He made ground-breaking discoveries in many fields.
4. **Quote the sentence which indicates that AlKindi has a lot of knowledge about many different subjects.**
"Al-Kindi was a physician, philosopher, mathematician, chemist, musician and astronomer – a true polymath.

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
Arithmetic	– the study of numbers	الحساب
Geometry	the study of relationships and measurement of points, lines, curves and surfaces	الهندسة
Mathematician	a person who studies Mathematics to a very complex level	عالم رياضيات
Philosopher	someone who studies and writes philosophy professionally	فيلسوف
Physician	someone qualified to practice medicine, (a doctor)	فيزيائي
Polymath	someone who has a lot of knowledge about many different subjects - expert	متعدد الثقافة
talent	Special ability	موهبة
founder	The person who starts something new	مؤسس
scale	An instrument to measure weight	مقياس
laboratory	A room for scientific experiment	مختبر
Ground-breaking	new	جدري - جديد

Masdar City – a positive step?

Mega projects are extremely large investment projects, which are designed to encourage economic growth and bring new benefits to cities. Although megaprojects vary in terms of size and cost, they are all, by definition, expensive, public projects that attract a high level of interest and media coverage. Projects range from motorways, airports, stations, tunnels, bridges, to entire city complexes. etc.

1. The writer states two benefits of creating megaprojects. Write them down.

- a. They encourage economic growth. b. They bring new benefits to cities.

2. What do mega projects have in common ? = disadvantages :

They are expensive, public projects.

3. The text provides many examples of mega projects . Mention two .

Motorways, airports, stations, tunnels, bridges and entire city complexes.

The concept of a megaproject is always based on the benefits it brings to a community. However, many megaprojects have been criticised because of **their** negative effects on a community or the environment. This essay will look at issues with regard to Masdar City, a megaproject in Abu Dhabi.

1. What are the disadvantage of mega projects ?

They have negative effects on a community and the environment. 2. expensive

2. Quote the sentence which shows the main reason to criticize mega projects ?

"However, many megaprojects have been criticised because of their negative effects on a community or the environment."

Masdar City, which began its development in 2006 CE, will be the world's first carbon-neutral, zero waste artificially-created city. Covering an area of six square kilometres, when it is completed in 2025 CE, it is expected to house more than 40,000 residents, 50,000 commuters, and 1,500 businesses involved in mainly environmentally-friendly products. The city will run entirely on renewable energy sources. It is built on an advanced energy grid which monitors exactly how much electricity is being used by every outlet in the complex.

1. What makes Masdar city environmentally-friendly city ?

- a. Masdar City will be the world's first carbon-neutral, zero waste artificially-created city.
b. Masdar City will have environmentally-friendly products.

Furthermore, in order to reduce its carbon footprint, Masdar City will be a car-free zone, designed to be pedestrian and cycle-friendly. Electric, driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles, and the city will be connected to other locations by a network of roads and railways. .

1. There are many procedures that will be implemented to reduce carbon footprint in Masdar city. Mention two.

- a. Masdar City will be a car-free zone, designed to be pedestrian and cycle-friendly.
b. Electric, driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles.

Energy will be provided by solar power and wind farms, and there are also plans to build the world's largest hydrogen plant. A desalination plant will be used to provide the city's water, with 80% of water used being recycled. Biological waste will be used as an energy source too, and industrial waste will be recycled. The current residents of Masdar City are all students at the Masdar Institute of Science and Technology, a university whose students are fully committed to finding solutions to the world's energy problems. While the project has the support of many global, environmental and conservation Organisations, there is some criticism of it. It is felt that, instead of building an Artificial sustainable city, sustainability should be made a priority of existing cities.

1. Certain power resources will supply Masdar City with energy. Write down two of these resources .

1. Solar power 2. wind farms 3. a hydrogen plant 4. Biological waste.

2. Name two materials that will be recycled in Masdar city. 1. water : 80% 2. industrial waste

In conclusion, the benefits of Masdar City for the community and the environment greatly outweigh any disadvantages. If the aims of the developers are realised, Masdar City will be a blueprint for future urban planning that will inspire similar megaprojects in other countries.

1. What will happen if the aims of the developers are realized ?

Masdar City will be a blueprint for future urban planning that will inspire similar megaprojects in other countries.

zero-waste	producing no waste	خالى من النفايات
desalination	The process of removing salt from sea water so that it can be used again	تحلية
criticise	To evaluate or analyse – not approved	ينتقد
recycle	reuse	اعادة صناعة، تدوير
outweigh	To be more important than something else	يفوق - اهم

The Time we spend at school - 1

A few years ago, as many as **1,000** schools across the USA started making school years longer **by adding up to ten extra days to the school year** **or by making each school day longer by half an hour**. This was **because** it was found that secondary school students in the USA and the UK were spending **the least** time at school, with an average school year of 187 days. The typical Jordanian school year is longer than this (187 days). However, none of these (average school year in UK, USA and Jordan) are nearly as long as the school year in countries like **Japan and South Korea**. South Koreans attend schools for 220 days per year, and in Japan the school year numbers 243 days.

According to a study by the organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), students in **Japan, Indonesia and South Korea** spend **the most** time studying in the world. They (students in Japan, Indonesia and South Korea) want to learn as much as they (students in Japan, Indonesia and South Korea) can **to** ensure excellent exam grades. They go to school for about nine hours, although this (going to school for about 9 hours) includes **optional after-school tuition and activities**. They also spend about three hours on homework everyday, which (They also spend about three hours on homework everyday) is three times as much as many other countries. Their high academic achievements do suggest that the longer you study, the better you do in final exams.

In Finland, however, students are usually given **less than** half an hour of homework per night, and they (students in Finland) attend school for fewer and shorter days than 85 % of other developed nations. Despite this (attend schools for), **they** (students in Finland) **achieve top marks in subjects like Maths and Science**. In addition, **most students also speak at least two, and often three, languages fluently**. The contradictory views of the study suggest that **the number and length of school days** is not the only **factor** in determining whether students will succeed at school or not.

A visiting student's blog post : Anita's blog - 2

2018

Two summers ago, I (Anita) spent five months studying Arabic at the German-Jordanian University near Madaba. As my father is originally from Jordan, I grew up speaking **Arabic** as well as **German**. However, I had never studied Arabic formally, and when the opportunity came up for me to spend a year in Jordan studying Arabic, I didn't hesitate for one moment.

I have relatives in Jordan and **they** (relatives) arranged for me to stay with a wonderful family who (a wonderful family) live just outside Madaba. I was **amazed** by the number of international students there, (Jordan) who (international students) were not only from Germany, but from all over the world. Most of them (international students) had studied Arabic to a high level. I'm very familiar with colloquial Arabic, which (colloquial Arabic) is what my family speaks and understands. The Arabic class, in modern standard Arabic, was challenging, especially the grammar.

Every week, we (my family and I) had to learn a vocabulary list of around 50 words. We covered many topics. Living with a family helped to improve my Arabic-speaking skills because, while all the students heard Arabic in the classroom and streets, I could also practice it (Arabic) at home. I really **put my back into it**, and I earned an A on the course.

What **impressed** me most about students in Jordan was **their** (students in Jordan) **behaviour and their attitude to studying**. All the students who (All the students) I met appreciated the importance of their (All the students) university education and the opportunities it would give them (All the students) to contribute to their country's prosperity. They also showed extremely positive values. Everybody was honest, and people discussed problems rather than getting angry if they (people) disagreed with each other.

As someone who **enjoys delicious food, beautiful places and friendly, hospitable people**, studying in Jordan is one of the best decisions I have made in my life. **I made many new friends. I also improved my Arabic speaking, writing and reading skills.** My dream is to be fluent in Arabic one day - and as I intend to return to Jordan as often as I can, I know I'm going to make this dream a reality.

مدرسة الفضاء – Space Schools - 3

Studio schools are pioneering schools **which** (studio schools) receive funding as well as support from private businesses, and **which** (studio schools) seek to encourage young people to undertake a less conventional form of secondary education. These schools often specialize in one specific area, whilst understanding that the same broad range of skills and qualifications should be made available to all young people.

One such school has recently opened to educate fourteen-to eighteen-year-olds **who** (fourteen-to eighteen-year-olds) have a special interest in working in the space industry. Students follow a tailor-made curriculum at the school, including subjects such as Astronomy and Astrophysics. **Lessons** are a mixture of **small-class tutorials**, with **projects** supervised by leading companies in both the space and technology industries.

Prominent scientists and engineers are brought in as guest lecturers, with students aiming to achieve top grades in **their** (students) Maths and Science exams. When **they** (students) leave schools, **they** (students) will be well-placed to take any number of different career paths. '**They** (students) don't have to become astronauts!' says a spokesperson for the school. 'Excellent grades in science and technology subjects can open any doors and lead to a variety of career opportunities.'

How to revise for exams - 4

Is it too late to start revising now ?

A – No, it is never too late to start revising ! The first thing I would do is to draw up a revision timetable.

How should you draw up a timetable ?

B – Look at all the subjects you have to do, and **work out** when you are going to work on each one (subject). It is a good idea to *change* the order of the subjects in your timetable for each day. Try doing a little English, followed by some Maths, then Biology, and so on. This way, by changing the focus of your revision, you keep your mind fresh.

Is it best to get up early, or to revise late at night ?

C – The earlier you start in the morning, the more beneficial your revision will be, because that's when you feel most awake and your **memory** is at its (your memory) best. I'd also recommend studying for 30-minute periods, and then taking a break. It's been proved that concentration starts to decrease after half an hour, so frequent breaks will help the brain to recover and **concentration** to return.

What do you mean by frequent break ?

D – By a break, I mean any change of activity from studying. It (a break) could be something as simple as just getting up from your desk and listening to some music, or walking around for ten minutes.

How much exercise do you need ?

E – Physical activity is very important, of course, especially when you are studying. Exercise will make a huge difference to the way you feel. The physical activity will increase your heart rate, and in turn, that will increase your blood **circulation**. It (physical activity) also sends more oxygen to the brain, which (sending more oxygen to the brain) makes you revise more efficiently !

Do you mind giving me some advice about diet ?

F – **Nutrition** is very important. You should try to eat as much fruit and vegetables as you can. It's essential not to become **dehydrated**, so drink lots of water.

After school - 5

In England, almost 50% of school leavers go on to higher education. The figure has not always been as high as this (50 %). Twenty years ago, it was closer to 30%, and thirty years before that, **it** (The percentage (figure) of school leavers who go on to a higher education.) was only about 5%. **Another huge change** has been **financial**. Before 1998 CE, higher education in the UK was completely free for UK citizens. Since then, tuition **fees** have been introduced. Most students borrow this money from the government. They (most students) don't have to repay it (this money) immediately. Instead, they pay it back slowly out of future earnings.

Despite the high cost, most students choose to study away from home. A recent survey of 17,000 students revealed that only 7% wanted to stay at home while they (most students) studied for their degree. Of course for most young people, living away from home means borrowing even more money from the government. So **why don't students choose to avoid debt by staying at home**, where they (students) don't have to pay rent? Most of them (students) say that they (students) want to move to the university of their (students) choice, rather than the nearest one (university). **Another strong motive is** the desire to live in a new culture.

Where do these students live? **Many** (these students) have rooms in halls of residence, especially in their (these students) first year; **others** (students) rent flats or houses. **A lucky minority** live in property that their (lucky minority) parents have bought for them (lucky minority) . Most of them (students) need to learn to cook, do their (students) own washing and manage their (students) time and money.

Learning a foreign Language : - 6

Speaking a foreign language, **it is claimed**, improves the functionality of your brain in several different ways. Learning new vocabulary and grammar rules *provide the brain with beneficial 'exercise'*, which (beneficial exercise) **improves memory**. As well as exercising the brain, it is thought that learning a new language also presents the brain with unique challenges. These include *recognising different language systems*. These skills **improve** your chances of success in other **problem-solving tasks** as well. It is said that students who learn foreign languages do better, on the whole, in general tests in Maths, reading and vocabulary than students who have only mastered their mother tongue.

According to a study carried out by Pennsylvania State University , USA. **Multilingual people are able to switch** between two systems of speech, writing, and structure quite easily. It has been proved that they (Multilingual people) are also able **to switch** easily between completely different tasks. One experiment required participants to operate a driving simulator while carrying out separate tasks at the same time. The experiment showed that multilingual participants were less distracted by the other tasks **and** therefore made fewer driving errors.

It is believed that language learning can also **improve your decision-making skills**. When you speak a foreign language, *you are constantly weighing up subtle differences in meaning of a word or the way that an utterance is made*. This process is then transferred subconsciously to other situations in which judgment is called for, and decisions have to be made.

Finally, learning a foreign language can also **improve your ability to use your mother tongue** more effectively. *As you become more aware of the way that a language works, you begin to apply it to the language that you use everyday*. The skills you obtain from learning a foreign language, therefore, can make you a better speaker and writer in your own language.

Education in Jordan - 7

Our country has a high standard of education. This is mainly **due to** the fact that the government considers education a necessity. All schools, from kindergarten to secondary, are the responsibility of the Ministry of Education (MOE). Pre-school and kindergarten education is **optional**, followed by ten years of free, **compulsory** education. For higher education, students enter university, **either** for academic **or** vocational education.

Students can attend one of **ten** public universities. A large number of Jordanian students choose to study at these institutions, as well as foreign students from all over the world. These are undergraduates studying for a first degree, or postgraduate studying for a Master's degree, a PhD or a higher diploma.

The **three** universities with the most undergraduates are the University of Jordan in Amman, Yarmuk University in Irbid and Al Balqa Applied University in Salt. These are all public universities. An example of a newer university is the German-Jordanian University in Amman, which was set up in 2005 CE. It is a collaboration between the MOHE and Germany's Federal Ministry of Education and Research, and it follows Germany's model of education in applied sciences.

For students who wish to complete their university studies while working at the same time, it is also possible in some Jordanian universities to enroll onto online distance learning programmes. In the future, this option will become available in many other universities.

8 Our country's imports and exports (SB, p.66) صادرات و واردات بلدنا 2017

In this report, we (researchers) will look at the countries that (countries) Jordan trades with and what goods it (Jordan) exports and imports.

First, let's look at **exports**. Jordan is rich in potash and phosphate, and the extraction industry for these minerals is one of **the largest** in the world. *Not surprisingly, two of Jordan's largest exports are chemicals and fertilisers. Pharmaceuticals* and other industries represent 30% of Jordan's Gross Domestic Product (GDP), and 75% of Jordan's pharmaceuticals are exported. *However, the majority (65%) of the economy is dominated by services, mostly travel and tourism.* Most of Jordan's exports go to Iraq, the USA, India and Saudi Arabia.

Now let's look at **imports**. Unlike some other countries in the Middle East, Jordan does not have large oil or gas **reserves**. *For that reason, Jordan has to import oil and gas for its* (Jordan's) *energy needs*. Its (Jordan's) other main imports are cars, medicines and wheat. In 2013 CE, 23.6 % of Jordan's imports were from Saudi Arabia. This (23.6) was followed by the EU, with 17.6 % of its imports. Other imports have come from China and the United States.

Jordan has more free trade agreements than any other Arab country, and it trades freely with many countries, including the USA, Canada and Malaysia. Which other areas are important for Jordan's trade? Jordan first signed a trade agreement with the EU in 1997 CE. It (Jordan) signed a free trade agreement with Egypt, Morocco and Tunisia in 2004 CE. In 2011 CE, another trade agreement was made with the EU, Egypt, Morocco and Tunisia. *Trade with the EU and North Africa in particular is likely to grow.*

Learn English fast – The natural way – AB-37 - 9

It is said that the best way to acquire a language is to immerse yourself in it, and that's what we offer at Extreme English : **total immersion** .

Total Immersion :

You will stay in one of our beautiful apartments. You will hear and speak English all day long. You can **either** join a small group of other students of a similar level, **or** request a tailor-made course. For example, you may require a course in **academic** English to prepare you for **undergraduate** or **postgraduate** studies, or a **vocational** course to help you with your career. Either way, you will live and work together as a family.

What will I be doing ?

In the morning, after breakfast, one or more of our trained and experienced teachers will arrive, and you will have three hours of intensive tuition. Then, **after enjoying lunch** together around the table, you will visit local places of interest, go shopping, take part in sports, etc. **In the evening**, there will be a choice of cultural activities, for example **the theatre or a concert**, or you may prefer to relax at home and chat (In English, naturally!) Whatever you do, your teachers will be with you, acting as guides, tutors and friends.

How long are the courses ?

Some people just come for **a week**, and they are usually amazed by how much progress they make in such a short time. Others come for **two, three, even four weeks**. It's up to you. You can be sure of one thing- we'll do our very best to give you a first-class experience and send you home thinking and dreaming in English !

Stepping into the business world - 10

Business Studies is a popular choice for students who (students) are choosing a degree course in the UK. After graduating, some (students) go on to further study, but most of them (students) take up employment. Many large companies offer graduate training schemes, which (graduate training scheme) are a kind of apprenticeship. We went to meet twenty-two-year-old Ricky Miles, who (Ricky Miles) is about to graduate in the subject.

How long have you (Ricky Miles) been studying Business Studies, Ricky?

It's a four-year course, including two periods of work experience. Each one (period of work experience) lasted six months, but they (two periods of work experience) weren't in the same year.

What exactly have you studied over those four years ?

Quite a lot! Maths, of course, Accounting ,Finance and Economics. Oh yes ,**Marketing** and Sales, too. I (Ricky Miles) also did a course in Management, which (a course of management) is about **recruiting** and managing staff, and how to deal with conflict, and a course in Advertising. We (students) all had to do **IT**, too, because computer skills are essential .

What did you most enjoy about the degree ?

The work experience, definitely. I learnt so much, both times, and of course it (work experience) looks great on my curriculum vitae . One of the companies offered me paid work last summer, so I managed to get even more experience that way. Also, I wouldn't have had much money last year if I hadn't had that job!

What kind of company was that, and what did you do there (in a company)?

It was a company that (a company) provides financial products – savings and **pensions**, mostly. At first I just 'shadowed' different people, watching what they (different people) were doing . Then I did quite a lot of checking for them (different people) – you know, checking their (different people) **calculations**. When I went back in the summer, I was in the sales department. My job was to follow up **web enquiries**, and send out further information to possible clients . I enjoyed it (Rickey's job) , and I wouldn't have had that opportunity if I hadn't done the work experience first.

What are you planning to do next ?

I've just applied for a job with a bank. I have the right qualifications, but I know there will be a lot of other applicants. I'll just have to wait and see if I get an interview. If I do, I'll have to prepare really carefully.

The world of business - 11

This is an interview with a Jordanian businessman about his experiences in China.

Doing business in China

Today, we (interviewer) talk to Mr Ghanem, a businessman based in Amman who (Mr Ghanem) often visits China. We asked him (Mr Ghanem) when he first started doing business with China.

'I've been doing business with China for many years. My first trip there was in 2004 CE, and it (first trip) was not very successful.'

Why was it not successful?

'I worked for a small computer company in Amman. They (a small computer company) sent me to China when I was still quite young. If only (If only = I wish) the company had realised that the Chinese respect age and experience more than youth!'

Did you make any mistakes on that visit?

'Yes! I wish I had researched Chinese culture before I visited the country. In order to be successful in China, you need to earn their (Chinese people) respect (disrespect = opposite). Chinese business people will always ask about a company's successes in the past. However, because I worked for a new company, I could not talk about its (a new company) track record. We (Mr Ghanem's company) did not do any business deals on that first trip.'

When did you learn how to be successful in China?

'I joined a larger company and they (a large company) sent me on a cultural awareness course. On my next visit to China, it (the next visit to China) felt as if I hadn't known anything on my first visit!'

What advice can you give to people wanting to do business in China?

'Before I visit a company, I send recommendations from previous clients. I also send my business card with my job position and qualifications translated into Chinese.'

Can you tell us about your last meeting in China?

'Of course! I arrived on time. You must not arrive late, as this shows disrespect. Then, when I met the company director, I shook hands with him gently. I began the meeting by making small talk about my interesting experiences in China. During the meeting, I made sure that my voice and body language were calm and controlled. I never told a joke, as this may not be translated correctly or could cause offence.'

Is it a successful meeting?

'Yes, it was. I knew that the director had researched my business thoroughly before the meeting, so I was prepared for his (the director) detailed questions. When I began negotiating, I started with the important issues. The Chinese believe in avoiding conflict. It is always important to be patient. I was prepared to compromise, so in the end, the meeting was successful.'

12

Whether you're selling *a new type of toothpaste* to a chain of pharmacies, *the latest computer software* to a school or *a new kind of package holiday* to a travel agency – you need to know ...

How to make a sales pitch (كيف تقوم بعرض المبيعات (خطاب بيع)

1. Do your research قم بإجراء بحثك

Don't come away from a sales pitch wishing you had been better prepared. It is essential to **know** everything about your product. *Do you know when it (your product) was developed, and where it (your product) is produced?* You also need to **know** who the target market is – for example, the age group or income of the people who (people) might buy it (your product). Not only that, you should **know** all about the competition – that is, similar products on the market. *Why is your product superior to others (other products) and why does it (your product) have better value?*

In addition, you should **know** exactly which people you are speaking to, and what their (people) needs are. For example, if they (people) represent a middle-class department store in a humble neighbourhood, be ready to explain why your particular product would suit customers who (customers) do not have lots of money. *What makes your product perfect for them (customers)?* Most of all, you need to believe in what you're selling, and the best way to do that is to use it!

2. Prepare and practice حضر نفسك وتدرّب

Plan your presentation carefully, not just what you will say, but how you will say it (your presentation). *Will you read it word by word, use notes or **memorise** it?* Whatever you decide, it is always a good idea to have a list of your main points, in case something interrupts you, or you simply freeze with nerves (it happens!). Then practise it (your presentation), if possible in front of colleagues. Make changes and practise it again.

3. Be professional كن محترفا

Keep your presentation short and simple. Start with some friendly comments. *For example, thank your hosts for allowing you to speak to them (hosts), and compliment their (hosts) company.* Remember to speak slowly and clearly. It is important to appear confident (even if you're nervous!). While you're speaking, don't keep your head down. *Instead, look round the room and make eye contact with your audience.* Smile! When you've finished speaking, invite questions. If you don't know the answers, don't pretend! Thank the questioner and promise to find out the answer (and do it (finding out the answers)!). Finally, have a summary of your presentation ready to hand out at the end of the session. I wish I had known all this (information of experience) when I started out in business! Good luck!

Career choices - 13

Fatima Musa is talking about her career as an interpreter. Listen and read. Check your answers to exercise 1.

My job as an interpreter

My name is Fatima Musa and I (Fatima) have worked as an **interpreter** for five years. Many students have emailed me (Fatima) about my work because they (students) want to know what it would be like to do my (Fatima) job. So here is my reply.

I (Fatima) have always been **fond of** languages. My father worked in many different countries when I (Fatima) was young and we usually travelled with him (Fatima's father). When we visited a country, I always wanted to learn the language. At school I was very good at English. Therefore, I decided on a career as an interpreter.

My job now involves going to important conferences and **seminars** around the world. When a person speaks in English at a conference, I listen to what they say through **headphones**. I then translate into Arabic while the speaker is talking. I give the translation through headphones to other people at the meeting. This means that anyone in the room who speaks Arabic can understand what people are saying.

Is it an easy job? Not at all. English is not the same in all English-speaking countries. For example, the English words that are used in India are sometimes different to the words that people use in the UK, the USA or Australia. As well as knowing **regional** English, you also need to know a lot of specialist language. Some of the words that (the words) are used to talk about business, science or law, for example, make it almost a different language!

Unless you have a language degree, you will not be able to become an interpreter. **Provided that** you have a postgraduate qualification, you will probably get a job as an interpreter quite quickly. If you get an interview for a job, you will need to show that you have good listening skills and a clear speaking voice. You will also need to show that you can think quickly and that you are able to **concentrate** for long periods of time. If you are successful, it is a **secure** and **rewarding** job. You will probably need to travel a lot, but that is not a problem as long as you enjoy visiting other countries.

It is a very responsible job. I am aware that if I translate things badly, it could affect an important law or trade agreement between countries. However, you get a huge feeling of satisfaction when you know that people understand everything that you translate.

المستوى الثالث Quotations

1. Technology is just a tool. In terms of getting the kids working together and motivating them, the teacher is the most important . **Bill Gates (1955 CE–)**

Technology is a tool because it is useful and effective way of involving children . However, in term of making sure children learn or ensuring children's social development, teachers cannot be replaced . They are the most important contributors to a person's education. But of course they can use technology to help.

2. **He who has health has hope; and he who has hope, has everything .** Thomas Carlyle (1795 CE–1881 CE).

The quotation is stressing the importance of health through emphasizing that it is possible to feel optimistic about the future when one is healthy. Hope for the future and a positive attitude are seen as , overall, the most important things in life.

3. **Wherever the art of Medicine is loved, there is also a love of Humanity .** Hippocrates (460 BCE–370 BCE) .

Yes, I agree with this quotation because doctors depend on love to strengthen their relationships with their patients and that are so helpful in curing diseases .

4. **From India to Spain, the brilliant civilisation of Islam flourished .** Bertrand Russell (1872 CE–1970 CE).

The quotation shows that Islam was leading the way in the world. showing how great a civilization at that time.

المستوى الرابع Quotation

1. **"Anyone who stops learning is old, whether at twenty or eighty. Anyone who keeps learning stays young. "**

Henry Ford (1863 CE – 1947 CE)

Ford refers to the fact that the world is moving forwards, so people need to keep up with progress.

He also refers to the brain being "trainable". i.e. if you practice learning, you will learn more effectively.

2. **"The limits of my language are the limits of my world."**

Ludwig Wittgenstein.

All you know is what you have words for. So your world, and therefore your language, is limited to where you live and your knowledge. As you expand your world and knowledge, so does your language.

3. **"Unless the exchange be in love and kindly justice, it will but lead some greed and others to hunger."**

Gibran Khalil Gibran (1883 CE – 1931 CE).

I agree with the quotation. I think that Gibran is talking about trade here. He is taking about mutual respect, and this could be applied to any exchange, as well as trade. He is perhaps commenting on the emergence of capitalism.

4. **I've learned that making a living is not the same thing as making a life.**

Maya Angelou (1928 CE–2014 CE)

Making a living refers to your job and the money you earn to live on . Making a life is creating a way of living that you want. You do the work in order to be able to have that, but it also depends on your friends and family, and how you decide to behave. So "making a life is not totally dependant on the money you earn"

1. **Most people use their mobile phones for different purposes everyday. Explain this statement.**

I think people use mobile phones every day for many purposes such as calling, searching the internet , taking photos, watching films and listening to music. Also, they use the internet for educational purposes and to get information .

2. **Users of new technology face dangers because of actions of techno-criminals.**

Explain this statement, suggesting three ways for protecting your computer.

- Being careful when opening new emails.
- Installing anti-virus programs and an Internet security software.
- using strange passwords

3. **In what ways can digital information be used to educate people ?**

- By listening to lectures on line .
- Using Apps on tablets to learn language .
- Using the internet to find information on what you are studying.

4. Do you think that computers will replace books one day ? Why ? Why not ?

Although computers are incredibly useful, I don't think they will replace books because, for many people, reading is a very personal experience that doesn't feel the same when it is done on a computer.

5. How do you think computer technology will develop further in the future ? How far do you agree with the article ?

I think that computer technology will develop further in the future to the point that it will know how to address our every need. We will not have to think about everyday tasks like shopping and cleaning because technology will take care of them.

I disagree with the article because I don't think that all aspects of our daily lives will rely on a computer program, because this would result in too many problems if the computers crashed .

6. We rely more and more on computer technology. How far do you agree that this is a positive development ?

I agree that computers have enabled us to do many great things, but becoming overly reliant on technology is not a positive aspect of this development .

7. The writer thinks that life in the future is going to see further changes in computer technology.

Explain this statement , justifying your answer.

In the future, life is going to see further changes in computer technology. It is likely that all aspects of everyday life will rely on a computer program, from how we travel to how our homes are heated.

8. Supporting young people encourages them to do new things for their society, ¿

Explain this statement, and in two sentences , write down your point of view. °

I think this statement is true because this gives them self-confidence and helps in improving their skills and abilities which in turn helps their societies. Also, they can do more research and inventions for their societies.

9. Advanced medicine has many effects on our life.

Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view .

I think advanced medicine increases the life expectancy for the citizens and make their life more comfortable. Also, it reduces the mortality rates among people and increases the healthy population growth which results in economic growth.

Critical thinking

1. Specialized schools are useful in our societies . Explain this statement .

I think they are useful because they can save the time and effort of our students as most of them don't want to study some subjects which they don't like and don't want to specialize in.

2. Studying abroad has many benefits (advantages) .

Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.

I think that studying abroad has many advantages such as learning a new language and be familiar with different cultures. Also, students who study abroad become more self-confident and they learn to do everything themselves.

3. Learning a foreign language is beneficial . Explain .

I think it provides the brain with beneficial exercises, which improves memory. Also, it improves decision-making skills and problem-solving , makes the user more effective at multitasking and makes the user more effective in using and understanding their own mother tongue.

4. Learning English is very important today. Explain .

I think learning English is very important because it has become the language of science and communication. Also, it is spoken almost all over the world.

5. Suggest three ways to encourage people to learn a foreign language .

- Giving lectures about the importance of learning a foreign language.
- Making studying languages in universities free.
- Practicing the languages day and night at home.

6. Imagine you joined a small group of students on a course to learn English .

Think of three positive aspects, and three possible problems you may face .

Positive aspects : 1. Making new friends 2. Knowing others' customs 3. exchanging experiences

Possible problems : 1. Not adapting with others 2. feeling isolated 3. Relying on others.

Vocabulary

Word or phrase	Education in Jordan - 7	Arabic
academic	connected with education	أكاديمي
compulsory	obligatory; required	إجباري
degree	a qualification for completing a course of study	درجة
diploma	a document for completing a course of study	دبلوم
enroll	arrange to join a school, university or a course	يسجل
Master's degree	one or two years of study after having the first degree	ماجستير
Online distance learning	learning system by using electronic communication	التعلم عن بعد
PhD	a doctorate; the highest degree awarded by a university faculty	الدكتوراة
postgraduate	someone who has finished their first degree and continuing to study a Master's or a PhD	دراسات عليا
Private university	a university not operated by a government	جامعة خاصة
Public university	a university that is funded by a government	جامعة حكومية
qualifications	official records of achievement awarded upon the successful completion of a course .	مؤهلات
undergraduate	someone who has not yet completed their first degree	المرحلة الجامعية
vocational	used to describe a particular job and the skills involved	مهني

Space Schools - 3

Astrophysics	The study of the chemical structure of the stars	الفيزياء الفلكية
pioneering	The first	ريادي - اول
tutorial	Lessons in small groups or for one person	درس تعليمي
tailor-made	custom-made ; made to fit exactly	مناسب تماما
undertake	To commit yourself to do something and to start to do it	يخضع ل / يقوم ب

Learning a foreign language - 6

multilingual	speaking , reading or writing in more than two languages	متعدد اللغات
multitask	to do several things at the same time	متعدد المهام
simulator	a device that simulate a real machine.	جهاز مشابه - محاكاة
utterance	Something that is said such as a statement	كلام

The time we spend at school - 1

academic	connected with education,	أكاديمي
compulsory	obligatory – required	إجباري
contradictory	completely different – on different sides of the argument	متناقض
developed nation	wealthy country	دولة متطورة
fluently	speaking a language very well, like a native speaker.	بطلاقة
optional	choice - opposite of compulsory	اختياري
tuition	Lessons - Teaching, especially in small groups.	دراسة - في مجموعات

After School - 5

degree	a qualification for completing a course of study	درجة علمية
halls of residence	accommodation provided by a university or college	سكن جامعي
motive	reason	حافز
minority	not many; the opposite of "majority"	أقلية
fees	costs ; charges	رسوم
debt	money you owe	دين
financial	relating to money	مالي

How to revise for exams - 4

circulation	the movement of blood around the body	الدورة الدموية
memory	the ability to remember things, places and experiences	ذاكرة
concentration	attention	تركيز
beneficial	useful	مفيد
diet	food	غذاء
dehydration	the state of having drunk too little water	جفاف
nutrition	the right kind of food for good health and growth	تغذية

Word or phrase	Anita's Blog - 2	Arabic
colloquial	used mainly in informal conversations rather than in writing or formal speech	عامية
put my back into it	tried extremely hard	يجتهد
fluently	speaking a language very well	بطلاقة

Our country's exports and imports - 8

agreement	promise to do something	اتفاقية
domestic	happening in one particular country	محلي
dominate	to be the most important feature of something	يهيمن - يسيطر
exports	goods sold to another country	صادرات
extraction	removing something from something else	استخراج / استخلاص
fertiliser	a substance that is put on the land to make crops grow	سماد
goods	things that are produced in order to be sold	بضائع
Gross Domestic Product	a country's total output of goods and services	إجمالي الناتج المحلي
imports	goods bought from other countries	واردات
mineral	a substance that is present in some foods a substance that is found in the earth	معادن
pharmaceuticals	companies which produce medicine	شركات أدوية
reserve	something kept back or set aside	مخزون

The world of business – Doing business in China - 11

do a deal	an agreement in business	يعقد صفقة
give a business card	To give someone a card that shows a business person's name, position and contact details	يقدم بطاقة أعمال
shake hands	To move someone's hand up and down in a greeting	يصفح
make small talk	to have an informal chat with someone	يعمل حوار بسيط
tell a joke	to say something to make people laugh	يقول نكتة
be able to answer detailed questions	the ability to understand complicated questions	قادر على الإجابة على أسئلة مفصلة
negotiate	to discuss something in order to reach an agreement, especially in business or politics	يفاوض
track record	a person's or organisation's past achievements	سجل الأداء

How to make a sales pitch ? - 13

package holiday	an organised trip with everything	حزمة رحلة
sales pitch	a presentation to sell a product	خطاب بيع
target market	customers	السوق المستهدف
age group	a set of people of similar age	الفئة العمرية
department store	a large shop	متجر لسلع مختلفة
sales pitch (n)	promises that someone makes to try to persuade someone to buy something	خطاب البيع
machinery (n)	machines	ماكينات
knitwear (n)	clothing made from wool	ملابس صوفية
extensively (adv)	in a way to cover or affect a large area	بشكل توسعي
marketing	The study of selling products to customers	تسويق

Career Choices - 12

interpreter	someone who translates spoken words from one language into another	مترجم
fond of	liking for someone or something	مولع بـ
seminar	a class on particular subject – given in training	ندوة
headphones	a piece of equipment that you wear over your ears to listen to the radio, music	سماعات
regional	relating to a particular region or area	إقليمي - محلي
concentration	attention	تركيز
secure	safe – free from danger	آمن
rewarding	giving personal satisfaction	مجزي

Stepping into the business world - 10

marketing	promoting your product; finding customers	تسويق
recruiting	finding suitable employees	تعيين موظفين جدد
pensions	money you save over your lifetime to pay for your old age	تقاعد
calculations	maths; work with numbers	حسابات
web enquiries	online questions	أسئلة عن طريق النت

Learn English fast – The natural way - 9

Immerse	to be deeply involved in something and spend most of your time doing it.	يزج في – ينغمر في
tailor-made	custom-made ; made to fit exactly	مفصل تماما
tuition	teaching; especially in small groups	تعلم – دراسة
academic	connected with education	أكاديمي
postgraduate	someone who has finished their first degree and continuing to study a Master's or a PhD	دراسات عليا
undergraduate	someone who has not yet completed their first degree	المرحلة الجامعية
vocational	used to describe a particular job and the skills involved	مهني
career advisor	someone who provides information to help people to make choices about their training or work	مستشار مهني
drop (a course)	To stop studying a certain subject at university	يسقط المادة
stand out	To be much better than other people or things	يبرز – يكون الأفضل

Word	Meaning in English	Word	Meaning in English
Agriculture	the science or practice of farming	Linguistics	the study of languages
Engineering	the study of building roads, bridges, machines,	Marketing	the study of selling products
Astrophysics	the study of the chemical structure of the stars	Pharmacy	the study of medicines.
Economics	the study of money and goods	Psychology	the study of the mind and how it works
Business Management	the study about running a company	Sociology	the study of societies and the behaviour of people in groups.

You can see the following words in a *curriculum vitae*.

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
adaptable	able to adapt to new conditions or situations	قابل للتكيف
competent	having enough skills or knowledge to do something	كفؤ
conscientious	showing a lot of care and attention (to a task)	حي الضمير
enthusiastic	showing a lot of interest and excitement about something	متحمس
keen	having or showing eagerness or interest (in something)	متلهف
personal attributes	a quality or feature that is considered to be good or useful (in a person)	السمات الشخصية
qualifications	official records of achievement after completing a course of study.	مؤهلات
reference	a person who provides information about your character and abilities	المعرف - المرجع
work experience	a period of time that someone spends working in a particular place	الخبرة العملية

Pronunciation: minimal pairs

Write the phonetic transcription for the underlined letters :

- the p sound	/p/	pen / pack / rope	the ee sound	/i:/	been / dream / medium
- the b sound	/b/	bend / back / robe	the a sound	/æ/	and / back / ran
- the n sound	/n/	sun / India / win	the ar sound	/ɑ:/	bath / car / half
- the ing sound	/ŋ/	song / singing / wing	the e sound	/e/	best / egg / deaf
- the i sound	/ɪ/	fit / give / middle	the ir sound	/ɜ:/	birthday / world / girl

Pronunciation : International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) : (Phonetic Transcription)

word	Phonetic Transcription	word	Phonetic Transcription
importance	/ɪm'pɔ:təns/	technology	/tek'nɒlədʒi /
school	/'sku:l/	audience	/ ɔ:diəns /
exercise	/'eksəsaɪz/	healthy	/'helθi /
angry	/'æŋɡri/	carrying	/'kæriɪŋ/
calm	/'kɑ:m /		

Giralda Tower

location	Seville, Spain
Height	over 104 metres
originally	a minaret
designer	Jabir Ibn Aflah

The Giralda Tower , which is one of the most important buildings in Seville, Spain, stands at just over 104 metres tall. It was originally a minaret and the person who is believed to be responsible for the design was Jabir Ibn Aflah.

Literature spot B

A Green Cornfield

Christina Rossetti

1- The earth was green, the sky was blue:		كانت الارض خضراء والسماء زرقاء
2- I saw and heard one sunny morn	(saw the skylark , heard his song)	ذات صباح مشمس، رايت وسمعت
3- A skylark hang between the two,	(two : the earth and the sky)	ذكر قبرة معلقا بين الاثنين (الارض والسماء)
4- A singing <i>speck</i> above the corn;	(speck = small)	مثل بقعة صغيرة تغني فوق الذرة
5- A stage below, in gay <i>accord</i> ,	(gay = happiness , accord = agreement)	على مسافة ادنى منه وفي تناغم مرح
6- White butterflies danced on the wing,	(danced = move quickly)	رقصت فراشات بيضاء على الجناح
7- And still the singing skylark soared,	(soared = high)	فيما لا يزال القبرة المغرد يحلق عاليا
8- And silent sank and soared to sing.	(sank = low)	ويهبط صامتا ويحلق عاليا ليغني
9- The cornfield stretched a <i>tender</i> green	(tender = fresh and young)	امتد حقل الذرة اخضر يانعا
10- To right and left beside my walks;		الى اليمين واليسار بجانب خطواتي
11- I knew he had a <i>nest</i> unseen	(a female bird sit unseen in the nest)	كنت اعرف ان له عشا مخفيا
12- Somewhere among the million <i>stalks</i> .		في مكان ما بين ملايين السيقان - الذرة
13- And as I paused to hear his song	(paused = stopped / why ? to hear his song)	وحين توقفت لاسمع اغنية
14- While <i>swift</i> the sunny moments slid ,	(swift = fast)	كانت اللحظات المشمسة تنزلق بسرعة
15- Perhaps his mate sat listening long,	(the female bird sat listening to the song)	لعل رفيقته (زوجته) جلست تستمع اليه طويلا
16- And listened longer than I did.	(the poet left the cornfield)	واستمعت له لفترة اطول مما انا استمعت

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
speck	something small	صغير
in accord	something in agreement	تناغم
tender	fresh and young	يانع
nest	A bird lays eggs in it	عش
stalk	The long, upright part of the plant that support the leaves	ساق التبنية
swift	fast	خاطف سريع

- The poet feels **content** as she walks through a cornfield.
- The skylark **flying in the sky** .
- It doesn't sing as it flies **lower**.
- The butterflies **move quickly** in the cornfield.
- The skylark's nest is **hidden** in the cornfield.
- The poet **imagines** that its (companion / mate / the female bird) is also listening somewhere in the cornfield.

Answer the questions about the poem.

- The poet uses many examples of **alliteration**. Find one example. **الجناس**
What effect is the poet trying to achieve with this technique?

Alliteration adds to the rhythm of the poem **and** also links dissimilar words together. (soard and sink - silent and singing)
 - singing – speck / listening – long / listened – longer
 - And still the singing skylark soared / And silent sank and soared to sing

2. Find two references to another listener, apart from the poet herself. Who or what is this listener?

- I knew he had a nest unseen. **Means** : (The female bird is sitting unseen)
- perhaps his mate sat listening long **Means** : (The listener is the female skylark)

3. How do we know that the poet leaves the cornfield before the skylark has stopped singing?

She says : Perhaps his mate sat listening long, And listened longer than I did.
 This shows that the poet leaves the cornfield but speculates that the bird's mate might still be listening to the song : therefore, the bird must still have been singing.

4. Rhyming words occur at the end of lines and in a pattern.

The pattern is called **a rhyme scheme** . Describe the rhyme scheme in this poem.

The rhyme scheme is **abab**. In other words the first line and third lines rhyme , as do the second and fourth.

5. What do the colours in the poem symbolise?

Green : the freshness of nature

Blue : bright and vivid nature

White : the purity and elegance of the butterfly.

Around the World in Eighty Days

by Jules Vern - 1873
50 miles

Hong Kong (a steamer) Calcutta //////////////// Allaabad Kholby //////////////// Bombay

travelling through India by train.

Mr Phileas Fogg : English man - trying to complete a journey around the world in eighty days.
Mr Passepartout : Frenchman - his travelling companion
Sir Francis Cromarty : traveller

The train stopped at eight o'clock, in the midst of a glade some fifteen miles beyond Rothal, where there were several **bungalows** and workmen's cabins. The conductor, passing along the carriages, shouted, 'Passengers will get out here!'

Sir Frances : "Where are we?" **Conductor** : "At the **hamlet** of Kholby."
Sir Frances : "Do we stop here?" **Conductor** : "Certainly : The railway isn't finished."
Sir Frances : "What! Not finished?"

Conductor : "No. There's still a matter of fifty miles to be laid from here to Allahabad, where the line begins again." (Sir)

Sir Frances : "Yet you sell tickets from Bombay to Calcutta," *retorted Sir Francis*, who was growing warm.

Conductor : "No doubt," *replied the conductor*,
 "but the passengers know that they must provide means of transportation for themselves from **Kholby to Allahabad**."

Mr Fogg : "Sir Francis," *said Mr Fogg* quietly, 'we will, if you please, look about for some means of conveyance to Allahabad.'

Sir Frances : "Mr Fogg, this is a delay greatly to your disadvantage".

Mr Fogg : "No Sir Francis; it was foreseen.

Sir Frances : "What! You knew that the way..... (

Mr Fogg : "Not at all, but I knew that some <u>obstacle</u> or other would sooner or later arise on my route.	2018
Nothing, therefore, is lost.	
I have two gained days to sacrifice. A steamer leaves Calcutta for Hong Kong at noon, on the 25th.	
This is the 22nd, and we shall reach Calcutta in time.'	<u>What form of transport is a steamer ?</u> 2018
There was nothing to say to so confident a response.	<u>Write down the two cities which are mentioned</u> 2018

Mr Fogg and Sir Francis Cromarty, after searching the village from end to end, came back without having found anything.

Mr Fogg : "I shall go afoot," *said Phileas Fogg*.

Passepartout, who had now rejoined his master, made a wry grimace, as he thought of his magnificent, but too frail Indian shoes.
 After a moment's hesitation, he said, "Monsieur, I think I have found a means of conveyance." 'What?

Passepartout : "An elephant! An elephant that belongs to an Indian who lives but a hundred steps from here."

Mr Fogg : "Let's go and see the elephant," *replied Mr Fogg*.

They soon reached a small hut. Enclosed within some high palings, was the animal in question.

An Indian came out of the hut, and, at their request, conducted them within the enclosure. The elephant, which was reared, not to be an animal that merely carried things around, but for warlike purposes, was half-domesticated.

Happily, however, for Mr Fogg, the animal's instruction in this direction had not gone far, and the elephant still preserved its natural gentleness. **Kiouni** – this was the name of the elephant – could doubtless travel rapidly for a long time, and, in default of any other means of conveyance, Mr Fogg resolved to hire him. However, elephants are far from being cheap in India as they are becoming scarce.

Male elephants, as they are only suitable for circus shows, are much sought after especially as the majority are domesticated. When therefore Mr Fogg proposed to the Indian to hire Kiouni, he refused point-blank.

Mr Fogg persisted, offering the excessive sum of ten pounds an hour for the loan of the elephant to Allahabad. Refused. Twenty pounds? Refused also. Forty pounds? Still refused.

Phileas Fogg, without getting in the least flurried, then proposed to purchase the animal outright, and at first offered a thousand pounds for him. The Indian, perhaps thinking he was going to make a great bargain, still refused. At two thousand pounds the Indian yielded.

"What a price, good heavens!" *cried Passepartout*, "for an elephant." It only remained now to find a guide, which was comparatively easy. A young Parsee*, with an intelligent face, offered his services, which Mr Fogg accepted, promising so generous a reward as to materially stimulate his zeal.

The elephant was led out and equipped. Provisions were purchased at Kholby, and, while Sir Francis and Mr Fogg took the howdahs* on either side, Passepartout got astride the saddle-cloth between them.

The Parsee perched (**alliteration**) himself on the elephant's neck, and at nine o'clock they set out from the village, the animal marching (**personification**) off through the dense forest of palms by the shortest cut.

* Parsee – a person living in South Asia but descended from Persia.

* howdah – a seat for riding an elephant

Around the World in Eighty Days - by Jules Verne

Vocabulary

1. What kind of house is a bungalow? A house with one floor
2. How does the word hamlet suggest that there aren't many houses or people . (a very small village)
3. What form of transport is a steamer? It's a ship powered by steam
4. What kind of facial expression is a wry grimace ?
It's an expression that shows pain or unhappiness.
Why did Passepartout's face show this expression? He wasn't happy
Because he didn't want to walk far, as he didn't think his shoes would be sturdy enough.
5. Which words tell us that the elephant was kept safely away from direct contact with humans?
Enclosed, palings: The elephant was in a compound surrounded by high palings.
In other words, the animal was fenced in an area.

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
bungalow	a house with one floor	طابق واحد
hamlet	a very small village, which suggests that there are very few people and houses.	قرية
steamer	a ship powered by steam	سفينة بخارية
wry grimace	an expression that shows pain or unhappiness	لوى قسماط وجهه بامتعض
growing warm	an expression that that means <u>getting annoyed</u>	غضب واظهر الازعاج

3. Complete the sentences with the correct word.

- calm confident enthusiastic unapologetic worried**
1. The conductor is ----- about having sold a ticket to Allahabad to the travelers.
 2. Mr Fogg is ----- that he will still complete his journey in eighty days.
 3. Passepartout feels ----- about the prospect of walking the rest of the way to Allahabad.
 4. Mr Fogg remains ----- while he negotiates the sale of the elephant.
 5. The guide is very ----- about making the journey by elephant.

Comprehension

1. Why can't the train continue its journey from Kholby to Allahabad? **Because** the railway line hasn't been completed.
2. Why is Sir Francis annoyed during his conversation with the conductor?
He is annoyed because he feels cheated by being sold a ticket to somewhere the train doesn't go.
3. What expression is used to mean he is getting annoyed? 'Growing warm' means getting annoyed 2016
4. How does Mr Fogg deal with the situation when he discovers that his train journey cannot continue?
Fogg says that he suspected that this might happen and suggests that they find another means of transport.
5. How does his attitude differ from that of Sir Francis?
Compared to Sir Francis, he is very calm and confident and doesn't show any anger.
6. Why did the Indian man decide to rear an elephant? **How was the elephant reared ?**
He wanted it for fighting. The elephant was reared as a half – domesticated animal.
7. How do we know that the elephant is not aggressive?
"It still preserved its natural gentleness ", meaning that it doesn't want to fight.
8. How many people travel on the elephant? Four people : the guide, passepartout, Sir Francis and Mr Fogg.

Ideas

5. Find a line in the story that represents the following ideas. (Time – money – transport)

1. **Time** : 'Mr Fogg, this is a delay greatly to your disadvantage.' 'No, Sir Francis; it was foreseen.
2. **Money** : Phileas Fogg, without getting in the least flurried, then proposed to purchase the animal outright, and at first offered a thousand pounds for him.
3. **Transport** : Happily, however, for Mr Fogg, the animal's instruction in this direction had not gone far, and the elephant still preserved its natural gentleness. Kiouni – this was the name of the elephant – could doubtless travel rapidly for a long time, and, in default of any other means of conveyance, Mr Fogg resolved to hire him.

6. Consider the *idea of transport*. Compare the train and the elephant. What are the advantages and disadvantages of each mode of transport mentioned, and how does this relate to the rest of the extract?

elephant	a good mode of transport. Travel rapidly and for a long time. More positive investment. the elephant surpasses man-made transport and remains the best choice
train	The railway is not finished. Travel slowly and for a short time . – the man-made transport fails

7. Do you think that this story shows the importance of time? Justify your answer.

- I think that this story shows the importance of time

when Phileas Fogg is *so precise about the number of days they have to spare in line 24*. And

where the elephant is described (‘*rapidly*’, line 41). However, I think that more importance is given to efficiency, because Phileas Fogg is not in a hurry; he is instead very well prepared.

8. Compare and contrast the characters of Sir Francis and Phileas Fogg. Two different personalities

Phileas Fogg	calm and confident (assured) - generous and self-controlled person – speaks quietly – polite doesn't show any anger
Sir Francis	gets easily angry – speak in exclamation and short sentences.

المسيرة Curriculum Vitae		
Name	Emad Abu Alzumar	He is Emad Abu Alzumar
Contact details	Hitten Camp , Marka	He lives in Hitten Camp , Marka
Qualification	degree in English (1990 CE)	He has a degree in English in 1990 CE.
Work experience	teacher of English,– 1990 – now	He has worked as a teacher of English since 1990.
Personal attributes	dedicated, ambitious worker.	He is a dedicated and ambitious worker.
Skills and achievements	Won the Distinguished teacher Award	He won the Distinguished teacher Award

Applying for a job

Dear Mr Haddad,

I am writing to apply for the job of Head of the English Department at Taha Hussein Secondary School. You will see from my curriculum vitae that I have a Bachelor’s degree in English and as well as teaching experience at Modern Arab Academy School.

I am now looking for a new challenge as a head teacher, My developing leadership skills show that I am ready to advance in my teaching career, and the advertised position at your school as a head teacher is ideal.

While I am dedicated to teaching and know that my students are of the highest importance, I make time to have an active and varied social and family life. This helps to keep my approach to teaching and student welfare fresh.

Please contact me for a reference. I look forward to hearing from you regarding the next stage of my application.

Yours sincerely,
Emad Abu Alzumar

Writing an essay / article.

(about / discussing ... / mentioning..)

I think -----this subject----- is very important in our daily life which we should talk about and discuss all its aspects because it has a great effect on our life / at school / in the society / in the world .

In this essay I intend to discuss the (**benefits / advantages / disadvantages / solutions / ways / effects / reasons / results / factors**) of ----- taking into consideration ----- and ----- .

In my point of view , (3 paragraphs)

الافكار حسب الاسئلة او الكلمات المساعدة او الموضوع

Finally , I'd like to say that I hope I have discussed useful information that expresses the main aspects about -----
(اسم الموضوع او المطالب من الموضوع)

Informal / Personal letter : Write a letter to your friend in USA telling him about your last holiday.

P.O Box
Amman,
Jordan
Date, 20 June. 2019

Dear,

How are you ? fine, I hope ? How is your family ? I hope that all of you are very well.

I'm sorry I haven't written to you for three months, and that's because I'm having Tawjihi exams.

I'm writing to tell you about -----(subject)-----

Well , I have to finish now as I've got too much work to do. Please write back and let me know more about your latest news.

Hope to hear from you soon.

With love.

Yours sincerely,

(Name : ----- as written in the exam)

Writing A Report

Write a report for your school magazine about the advantages and disadvantages of using the Internet , suggesting ideas for it .

To : My school magazine

From : a student

Date : 20 June , 2019

Subject : Using the internet

reasons and the results

The aim of this report is to discuss the advantages and the disadvantages of using the internet.

In my opinion, there are many advantages :

- Finding information - searching information
- Keeping in touch with friends - listening to music

On the other hand , there are many disadvantages :

- Making people unsocial
- causing eye diseases

To sum up , I'd like to say that I hope I have given enough and useful information about -----
suggesting that using the internet should be under control and in specific times .

In conclusion , you should take my suggestions into consideration to find the best effective solutions for it .

Formal letter - Applying for a job

Receiver Address

.....

Amman,
Jordan

Sender Address

P.O Box -----

Amman,
Jordan

Date, 20 June. 2019

Dear (Mr, Mrs, Dr, etc),

I'm writing to apply for the job of -----(position)----- at ----- (name / school , company).....

You will see from my curriculum vitae that I have a Bachelor's degree in -----,
as well as ----- experience at -----.

I am now looking at a new challenge as -----(position)-----, and -----

I am (personal attributes) = dedicated , enthusiastic , adapted , competent in my career, and -----

Please contact me for a reference. I look forward to hearing from you regarding the next stage of my application.

Yours faithfully,

(Name : ----- as written in the exam)

Writing a blog

Do you know what you're going to study at university? (ask a question such as advice)

I've come up with some ideas but I really need your help! (State your problem)

Do get in touch if you have any stories or advice that you think might help me to make this life changing choice.

Firstly, I want to help people, but Science is not my strongest subject so I won't be able to do Medicine. I could study Psychology and follow a career path in that area, but I don't know much about it. If any of you are Psychology students, please do message me about your course. I'd love to hear about it – what you love, what you like, and of course what you don't like at all!

Secondly, I'd really like to study something like Linguistics, because I've always been interested in language. I've done some research and found out that, while it doesn't lead directly to a career, it is interesting and academic, as well as a well-respected degree. Can you help me get a better picture of it? So, can you help me with my decision? We could start up a useful conversation about choosing paths for ourselves at this next exciting stage!

(Restate your question or subject and ask students to get involved)

Level 3

1. She ----- tennis everyday.
 a. aren't play b- doesn't play c. isn't play d- don't play
2. Every twelve months, the Earth ----- around the sun.
 a- circle b- circled c- circles d- has circled
3. The train ----- tonight at 6.00 pm.
 a- is going to leave b- will leave c- will be living d- leaves
4. He never ----- his wallet.
 a- forget b- forgot c- forgets d- has forgotten
5. ----- Salem visit Ali everyday ?
 a- Do b- Did c- Is d- Does
6. We ----- always listen to music.
a- don't b- doesn't c- aren't d- haven't
7. I ----- the present continuous now.
 a- study b- studying c- am studying d- have studied
8. She ----- with her friend until her father comes.
 a- stay b- is staying c- stayed d- will stay
9. You are always ----- your keys.
 a- lose b- lost c- losing d- will lose
10. I ----- my father tomorrow.
 a- will meet b- meet c- am meeting d- will be meeting
11. They have ----- the law.
 a- broke b- break c- breaking d- broken
12. I ----- my driving test , so I can borrow his car next week.
a- have passed b- passed c- have been passing d- will pass
13. She ----- lunch today.
 a- had b- has c- has had d- will have
14. We ----- Sami this week.
 a- saw b- have seen c- had seen d- see
15. She ----- for two hours.
 a- has talked b- talked c- will talk d- has been talking
16. The police ----- people all week.
 a- interviewed b- have been interviewing c- will interview d- have interviewed
17. I ----- a movie yesterday.
a- saw b- have seen c- see d- have been seen
18. I always ----- every morning when I was a student.
 a- exercise b- exercised c- exercising d- was exercising
19. I ----- French when I was a child.
 a- was studying b- study c- have studied d- studied
20. I ----- TV when she called
a- was watching b- watched c- were watching d- have watched
21. While she ----- a letter the phone rang.
 a- wrote b- has written c- had written d- was writing
22. I ----- TV yesterday in the evening.
a- was watching b- watched c- were watching d- have watched
23. By the time Alex ----- his studies, he had been in London for over eight years.
 a- finishing b- has finished c- was finishing d- finished
24. By 1860, two men ----- climbing two mountains.
 a- will have finished b- has finished c- had finished d- finished
25. By the time the bus arrived, we ----- for an hour.
 a- had waited b- had been waiting c- will have waited d- waited
26. After Ali ----- at home for 10 hours, he went to his uncle's house.
a- had been being b- has been c- was d- had been
27. The year 2019 ----- a very interesting year.
 a- will b- has been c- had been d- will be
28. A: the phone is ringing. B: I ----- answer it .
a- will b- will be c- answer d- answered
29. She ----- probably come back tomorrow.
 a- is b- will be c- has d- will
30. I think Brazil ----- the World Cup.
 a- have won b- won c- is going to win d- will win
31. He ----- his vacation in Aqaba.
 a- will spend b- is going to spend c- had spent d- spending
32. The clouds are dark. It ----- any minute.
 a- rains b- rained c- is going to rain d- rain
33. Salma ----- a new baby.
 a- will b- will have c- is going to have d- is going to had
34. She said that she ----- to the National gallery the week before.
 a- went b- will go c- had gone d- gone

35. He said he ----- a teacher.

a- is b- has been c- will be d- was

36. An introductory grammar of Jordanian sign language ----- in 2004.

a- published b- was published c- had been published d- publishing

37. At the moment , a lot of research into the language -----.

a- was done b- is being done c- had been done d- were done

38. The television ----- by John Logie Baird.

a- invented b- was invented c- is invented d- will be invented

39. A place where no cars ----- is a car free zone.

a- are allowed b- is allowed c- allowed d- was allowed

40. A new vocational school ----- recently in my area.

a- built b- was built c- has been built d- is built

41. Different goods among the countries can be ----- by traders.

a- transporting b- transport c- transported d- transports

42. If you boil water, it -----.

a- will evaporate b- evaporate c- would evaporate d- evaporates

43. If Sami studies hard, he ----- all his exams.

a- pass b- passes c- will pass d- would pass

44. If I ----- you, I would send a text message .

a- was b- were c- am d- had

45. I had my computer -----.

a- fix b- fixes c- fixing d- fixed

46. I intend ----- English language.

a- learn b- learns c- to learn d- learning

47. I want ----- a tablet.

a- to get b- getting c- will get d- get

48. I can't afford ----- a computer at the moment.

a- to buy b- buying c- must buy d- going to buy

49. If Ali ----- his own computer, he wouldn't need to use his friend's computer.

a- has b- have c- had had d- had

50. Many Jordanian poems ----- into English now.

a- translates b- are translating c- are being translated d- have been translated

51. Are you planning ----- shopping tomorrow ?

a- to go b- going c- will go d- goes

52. I ----- understand English, but now I do .

a- used to b- am used to c- didn't use to d- am not used to

53 . My grandparents didn't ----- emails when they were my age.

a- used to send b- use to send c- used to send d- use to sending

54. We always go to the market across the street, so we ----- fresh vegetables.

a- are used to b- are use to c- used to d- use to

55. Will it still ----- this evening ?

a- rain b- raining c- have rained d- be raining

56. Don't phone me at seven. I ----- dinner with my family.

a- will have b- will be having c- am going to have d- will have had

57. This time next month, my parents ----- for twenty years.

a- will marry b- will have married c- are going to marry d- marry

58. You can borrow this book tomorrow. I ----- it by then .

a- will have finished b- will be finishing c- will finish d- am going to finish

59. Perhaps Issa's phone is broken. Issa's phone might -----.

a- broke b- be broke c- break d- be broken

60. ----- the "Internet of Things" will make our life easier, it will make many problems to privacy.

a- Therefore b- However c- Although d- In addition

61. On the one hand, life would be easier. -----, we will have less privacy and security.

a- Therefore b- However c- Although d- On the other hand

62. Lights will go on and off automatically. -----, we will save energy.

a- Therefore b- However c- Although d- On the other hand

63. I told you about the man ----- lives next door.

a- who b- which c- where d- whose

64. Do you see the tiger ----- is lying on the roof ?

a- who b- which c- where d- whose

65. The city ----- we met Ali is very beautiful.

a- who b- which c- where d- whose

66. I live in the city ----- is surrounded by many mountains .

a- who b- which c- where d- whose

67. I know the minister ----- brother is my friend .

a- who b- which c- where d- whose

Level 4

1. I can't run as -----as you .
a- faster **b- fast** **c- faster than** **d- the fastest**
2. I haven't got as much homework ----- my brother.
a- so **b- than** **c- as** **d- like**
3. Do you think Geography is more interesting than History, or ----- interesting ?
a- little **b- much** **c- most** **d- less**
4. I don't like running as ----- as I like swimming.
a- many **b- more** **c- often** **d- much**
5. We practice our English as ----- as possible .
a- many **b- more** **c- often** **d- much**
6. My sister doesn't eat as much as I do . She always puts ----- on her plate than I do.
a- more **b- less** **c- much** **d- many**
7. I didn't enjoy the book. In fact it was the ----- interesting story I've ever read .
a- less **b- more** **c- least** **d- most**
8. The bus is late. We have to wait a little -----.
a- earlier **b- faster** **c- longer** **d- better**
9. The ----- thing on the menu is orange juice.
a- less cheap **b- least cheap** **c- cheapest** **d- expensive**
10. There isn't as ----- information on the website than in the book.
a- many **b- more** **c- much** **d- few**
11. Do you mind ----- why the train is late ?
a- explain **b- explains** **c- explaining** **d- explained**
12. Do you know ----- I've passed my exams or not ?
a- if **b- whether** **c- where** **d- when**
13. Do you mind telling me ----- the library is ?
a- if **b- whether** **c- where** **d- when**
14. Could you explain ----- I can solve this Maths problem ?
a- if **b- whether** **c- how** **d- why**
15. Do you know ----- we will know our results ?
a- when **b- where** **c- if** **d- who**
16. Could you possibly tell me ----- the Arabic teacher is ?
a- when **b- where** **c- if** **d- who**
17. Children are -----to be afraid of ghosts.
a- say **b- says** **c- saying** **d- said**
18. When Omar gave a speech, the class looked at ----- in admiration.
a- he **b- his** **c- him** **d- them**
19. Did you leave Fatima out ? Remember, ----- is invited .
a- he **b- her** **c- she** **d- them**
20. If I were you, I ----- study harder
a- will **b- would have** **c- would be** **d- would**
21. Jordanian sign language is the sign language that ----- in Jordan.
a- used **b- is used** **c- use** **d- using**
22. Ali did not pass his exams. If only he ----- harder last year.
a- studied **b- studies** **c- has studied** **d- had studied**
23. It was too hot to go to the beach yesterday. If only it ----- cooler.
a- were **b- was** **c- had been** **d- has been**
24. I feel ill. I wish I ----- so many sweets!
a- had eaten **b- hadn't eaten** **c- ate** **d- didn't eat**
25. Ziad is not very good at basketball. He wishes he ----- taller!
a- is **b- was** **c- were** **d- weren't**
26. I can't do this exercise. I wish I ----- it.
a- understood **b- understand** **c- understanding** **d- understands**
27. Mr Haddad does not understand the Chinese businessman. If only he ----- Chinese.
a- speak **b- spoke** **c- had spoken** **d- speaks**
28. A new vocational school ----- recently in my area.
a- built **b- was built** **c- has been built** **d- is built**
29. I always have to get home early. I wish my parents ----- me stay out later.
a- let's **b- won't let** **c- would let** **d- will let**
30. If only I ----- lost my ticket!
a- haven't **b- didn't** **c- hadn't** **d- weren't**
31. If you -----to learn a new language, you need to be motivated.
a- will want **b- want** **c- wanted** **d- would want**

32. Jaber isn't old enough to drive a car. He wishes he ----- older .
a- was **b- were** **c- had been** **d- had**
33. My cousins don't live near here. I wish they ----- so far away.
a- were **b- weren't** **c- had been** **d- hadn't been**
34. Would you like to work ----- a teacher in a big school?
a- about **b- on** **c- as** **d- into**
35. We need to decide ----- a place to meet.
a- into **b- on** **c- at** **d- about**
36. Can you translate this Arabic ----- English for me, please?
a- into **b- on** **c- at** **d- about**
37. If Ali ----- his own computer, he wouldn't need to use his friend's computer.
a- has **b- have** **c- had had** **d- had**
38. I'd like to talk ----- the film I've just seen; it was brilliant!
a- into **b- on** **c- at** **d- about**
39. The teacher asked us ----- our favourite books.
a- into **b- on** **c- at** **d- about**
40. My sister is really good ----- drawing and painting.
a- on **b- at** **c- into** **d- about**
41. Plants die if they ----- enough sunlight.
a- don't get **b- didn't get** **c- doesn't get** **d- aren't**
42. Water ----- to ice if the temperature falls below zero.
a- turn **b- turning** **c- turned** **d- turns**
43. Provided that it -----, we will have a picnic next week.
a- don't rain **b- hadn't rained** **c- doesn't rain** **d- had rained**
44. Even if Omar ----- his driving test this afternoon, he won't have his own car.
a- passed **b- passes** **c- pass** **d- passed**
45. Babies ----- usually happy as long as they're hungry or cold.
a- will be **b- are** **c- will** **d- had been**
46. If my father had gone to university, he ----- a teacher.
a- will be **b- could be** **c- could have been** **d- might be**
47. Unless you have a language degree, you ----- not be able to become an interpreter.
a- do **b- won't** **c- will** **d- wouldn't**
48. If you get an interview for a job, you ----- to show that you have good listening skills.
a- will need **b- would need** **c- will** **d- would**
49. She worked hard; -----, she did very well in her exams.
a- since **b- so** **c- consequently** **d- due to**
50. ----- you heat water to 100°C, it boils.
a- when **b- unless** **c- provided that** **d- even if**
51. You will not pass your exams ----- you study hard.
a- when **b- unless** **c- provided that** **d- even if**
52. Do you usually go home or meet your friends ----- school finishes ?
a- when **b- unless** **c- provided that** **d- even if**
53. ----- you don't water the plants, they will die.
a- when **b- unless** **c- if** **d- even if**
54. Your new computer will last a long time ----- you are careful with it
a- when **b- unless** **c- as long as** **d- even if**
55. We need umbrellas ----- it rains.
a- when **b- unless** **c- as if** **d- even if**
56. The teacher will be pleased ----- I write a good essay.
a- when **b- unless** **c- if** **d- even if**
57. We should always be polite ----- we feel tired.
a- when **b- unless** **c- if** **d- even if**
58. If Huda ----- ill yesterday, she wouldn't have missed the exam.
a- wasn't **b- hadn't been** **c- been** **d- hadn't**
59. We were caught in traffic, ----- we missed the start of the play.
a- since **b- as** **c- therefore** **d- due to**
60. Jaber looked ----- he hadn't slept very well.
a- if **b- if** **c- unless** **d- as if**
61. We couldn't go to the stadium ----- there weren't any tickets left
a- since **b- so** **c- therefore** **d- due to**
62. ----- I was tired, I went to bed
a- As **b- So** **c- Therefore** **d- Due to**
63. We were late ----- the traffic
a- since **b- so** **c- therefore** **d- due to**

Colour idioms	Meaning	Arabic
see red	become angry . (feeling = anger)	يغضب
feel a bit blue	become sad (feeling = sadness)	يشعر بالكآبة والحزن
the green light	permission	يسمح / ياذن
red-handed	in the act of doing something wrong	متلبس بالجريمة - يفعل شيئاً خطأ
out of the blue	unexpectedly	فجأة
a white elephant	a useless possession	ملكية غير مجدية - مكلف بدون فائدة

Complete the following sentences with the correct phrase :

1. Have you heard the good news ? We've -----**the green light**-----to go ahead with our project !
2. Luckily, the police arrived and the thief was caught -----**red-handed**----- .
3. I was shocked when I heard the news. It came completely -----**out of the blue**-----.
4. Nobody goes to the new private sports club. The building is a -----**white elephant**-----.
5. It's normal to -----**feel a bit blue**----- from time to time .
6. When you -----**see red**----- , your blood pressure is raised.

Body idioms	Meaning	Arabic
get it off your chest	to tell someone about something that has been worrying you	يفرغ - يشكي عن مشكلة ما
get cold feet	to lose your confidence in something at the last minute	تفقد الثقة بنفسك آخر لحظة
play it by ear	To decide how to deal with a situation as it develops	تقرر كيفية التعامل مع موقف
keep your chin up	to remain cheerful in difficult situations; an expression of encouragement	يبقى مرح وقت الصعوبات
have a head for figures	to have a natural mental ability for Maths / numbers	ان يكون لك عقل رياضي
put my back into it	tried extremely hard ; put a lot of effort into something	يحاول بكل جهده

1. I'm too nervous to do a parachute jump. I think that I'll -----**get cold feet**----- at the last moment.
2. If you've got a problem, talk to someone about it. It helps to -----**get it off your chest**----- .
3. I don't think I would be a very good accountant. I don't really -----**have a head for figures**-----.
4. -----**Keep your chin up**----- ! I'm sure everything will be fine in the end.
5. I'm not sure if it'll be warm enough to have a barbecue. We'll have to -----**play it by ear**-----.
6. Even if things have been difficult for you, always ---**keep your chin up**---, everything will be normal soon. (2016)

Answers : get cold feet - get it off your chest - have a head for figures - keep your chin up - play it by ear - keep your chin up

1. Majed is too nervous to do a parachute jump. I think he will lose his confidence at the last minute. 2016
Replace the underlined phrases with the correct **body idiom**. **get cold feet**
2. I'm not sure if it'll be warm enough to have a barbecue. We'll have to keep our chin up. 2017
Replace the underlined **body idiom** with the correct one. **Play it by ear**
3. I was shocked when I heard the news. It came completely out of the blue.
What does the underlined colour idiom out of the blue mean ? **unexpectedly**
4. Nobody goes to the new private sports club. The building is a red-handed .
Replace the underlined colour- idiom with the correct one. **White elephant**
5. Luckily, the police arrived and the thief was caught the green light . 2018
Replace the underlined colour- idiom with the correct one. **Red-handed**
6. A lot of houses in the nearby village became white elephant as their owners left to live in the city . 2016
What does the underlined colour- idiom mean ? **a useless possession**
7. Have you heard the good news ? We've got the permission to go ahead with our project !. 2016
Replace the underlined phrase with the correct colour- idiom. **the green light**
8. It's normal to feel a bit blue from time to time . 2017
What feeling does the underlined phrase express ? **sadness**
9. Have you heard the good news ? We've got a white elephant to go ahead with our project !. 2019
Replace the underlined misused colour idiom with the correct one. **The green light**

Collocations	Arabic	Collocations	Arabic	Collocations	Arabic	Collocations	Arabic
catch attention	يجلب الانتباه	spend time	يمضي الوقت	public transport	المواصلات العامة	carbon footprint	أثر الكربون
get an idea	يلتقط فكرة	attend a course	يحضر دورة	urban planning	التخطيط العمراني	biological waste	النفايات البيولوجية
take an interest	يهتم بشخص أو شيء	side effects	اعراض جانبية	economic growth	النمو الاقتصادي	negative effect	الآثار السلبية

(attend - catch - carbon footprint - urban planning)

- Brilliant students always -----**catch**----- their teachers' attention with their remarkable answers.
- Fatima plans to -----**attend**----- several courses on prosthetic with specialized people.

3. Replace the underlined misused verb with the appropriate collocation :

اهتمام بالمعنى والاملاء والتبديل

I like to attend time learning foreign languages .

spend

2018

Collocations	Arabic	Collocations	Arabic
draw up a timetable	write a schedule بـصم جدول	take a break	يرتاح
do exercise	keep fit يـتمرن	make a start	يبدأ
do a subject	study يـدرس	make a difference	يغير شيء

- If you want to lose weight, you should ----- everyday.
- The deadline is tomorrow, and you haven't done everything yet. You really must ----- .
- If you send money to charity, you will ----- to a lot of lives.
- You look tired. Why don't you ----- ?
- I need to organize my time better. I think I'll ----- .
- Taha's organized participation in the seminar ----- and activates everyone there. (2016)
- If you send money to a charity, you will do exercise to a lot of lives. (2018)

Replace the underlined misused collocation in the following sentence with the correct one :

Answers : 1. do exercise 2. make a start 3. make a difference 4. take a break 5. draw up a timetable 6. makes a difference

Collocations	Arabic	Collocations	Arabic
make - a mistake	يرتكب خطأ	join - a company	ينضم الى شركة
ask - questions	يسأل اسئلة	cause - offence	يسبب اساءة
shake - hands	يصافح	make - small talk	يعمل حديث قصير
earn - respect	يكسب الاحترام	(take a course) (drop a course) (get a job)	

Complete the collocations with the verbs in the box.

- Be very careful when you answer the questions, and try not to -----.
- If you are polite, you won't -----or upset anybody.
- Before the serious discussion starts, we always ----- ; it's often about the weather!
- Nasser has applied to ----- the----- where his father works.
- In business, when you meet someone for the first time, it's polite to-----.
- After the talk, there will be a chance for you to----- about anything you don't understand.
- By working hard, you will----- the -----of your boss.
- Be very careful when you answer the questions, and try not to shake hands. -----

Replace the underlined misused collocation with the correct one.

Answers : 1 make a mistake 2 cause offense 3 make small talk 4 join , company 5. shake hands 6. ask questions 7. earn, respect

	Arabic		Arabic
work as	يعمل كـ	ask about	يسأل عن
decide on	يقرر	good at	جيد في
translate into	يترجم الى	talk about	يتحدث عن

Complete the sentences from the box.

(about - as - at - in - into - on - about)

- Would you like to **work** ----- a teacher in a big school?
- We need to **decide** -----a place to meet. (as - on - at - into) 2018
- Can you **translate** this Arabic ----- English for me, please?
- I'd like to **talk** ----- the film I've just seen; it was brilliant!
- The teacher **asked** us -----our favourite books.
- My sister is really good ----- drawing and painting . (as - on - at - into) 2019

Answers : 1. as 2. on 3. into 4. about 5. about 6. At

Phrases	Phrases	Phrases	Phrases
know about يعرف عن	give out يعطي (معلومات)	wake up يستيقظ	look around يلتقي نظرة
connect with يتواصل مع	fill in يعين (نموذج)	take place يحدث	meet up يلتقي
turn on يشغل	cope with = deal with يتعامل مع	settle down يستقر	get started يبدأ

wake up – take place – settle down – look around – meet up – get started

1. Tell me about the novel you're reading. Where does the story ----- **take place** ----- ?
2. I'm sorry I'm late. I didn't ----- **wake up** ----- early enough.
3. When I graduate from university, I would like to buy a house and ----- **settle down** -----.
4. If you're free at the weekend, let's ----- **meet up** ----- and go shopping together.
5. I've never visited that museum. I'd like to go in and ----- **look around** -----.
6. I've got a lot of homework, so I think I should ----- **get started** ----- right now!

Phrase	Different Meanings
share ideas مشاركة معلومات	give your ideas to others What is the difference between ?
compare ideas مقارنة معلومات	show differences or similarities between ideas 2017
create a website انشاء موقع	make a new website
contribute to a website المشاركة في موقع	offer your work to a website
research information بحث معلومات	find the information you need.
present information عرض معلومات	give information in a presentation
monitor what is happening مراقبة ما يحدث	watch what is happening
find out what is happening اكتشاف ما يحدث	discover what is happening
give a talk to people اعطاء محاضرة	give a speech to a group of people
talk to people التحدث مع الناس	an informal discussion
show photos عرض صور	show people photos that you have
send photos ارسال صور	post photos to someone

B. Study the following sentences and answer the question that follows.

2016

1. Kareem shared a large number of ideas with the committee.
2. The student compared his ideas with the teacher.

Explain the difference in meaning between the underlined phrases in the above sentences.

Shared a large number of ideas : Give the ideas to other .

Compared his ideas : Show differences or similarities between ideas

Function (express / indicate) المستوى الثالث	
consequence النتيجة	In this way, As a consequence, Therefore, As a result, Thus, In consequence, For this, that reason
opposition / contrast التناقض	In spite of, However, On the contrary, Whereas, conversely, despite, On the other hand / On one hand, although
continuation or addition الإضافة	Furthermore, In addition, Likewise, Also, One reason for this, Moreover
Recommendations التوصية	It is recommended that ... / The best course of action would be to
conclusion الخاتمة	It appears that ... / This results in
introduction المقدمة	The aim of this report is to / This report examines..... / In this report will be examined
emphasis / stress التأكيد	The thing that / The person who / The place where The time when
simile = (like – as) التشبيه	Some robots will look and sound very like humans, because technology will have advanced a great deal
sensory description : (taste)	Treatment and medicines will taste as delicious as real food

1. Lights will go on and off automatically. **In this way, / Therefore, / Consequently, / As a result,** we will save energy. **Consequence**
2. **On the one hand,** life would be easier. **On the other hand,** we will have less privacy and security. **Contrast**
3. Driverless cars automatically avoid crashes. **However,** their computers sometimes fail . **Contrast**
4. **Although** the "Internet of Things" will make our life easier, it will make many problems to privacy. **Contrast**
5. **Despite** the recent advances in technology, it is still unreliable and very inconvenient. **2016**
What is the function of using **despite** in the above sentence ? **Opposition or contrast**

المستوى الرابع Functions

1. Giving Advice	a. You could + V-inf. ... Have you thought about . ?	b. Why don't you + V-inf. (should , ought to , would be a good idea for you)	c. If I were you, I would
2. Showing cause (reason)	because / as / since + (n + v) / because of / due to + (n)		
3. Showing result (sequence)	, therefore / , so / as a result, / because of that, / consequently,		
4. links ideas and paragraphs together	He, she, they , them , it , you, this , that ...etc (pronouns)		

5. **Make comparisons** : more, less, as ...as , taller , more , the most , ...etc
6. **ask questions in a polite, formal way** : Do you mind telling me why the train is late ?
7. **a formal way of reporting thoughts, sayings, beliefs and opinion** : It is said that.... / It is believed that
8. **To express regrets about the past** : I wish I had done more work for my exam.
9. **To express wishes about the present that are impossible or unlikely to happen** : I wish I knew the answer
10. **Describe something that always happens (fact)** : If you boil water , it evaporates
11. **Describe a future outcome of a certain future action or event**: If Sami studies hard , he will pass all his exams
12. **To imagine past situations** : If I had stayed at home, I would have celebrated.

Complete the following mini-dialogues by giving advice :

1. A: I would like to get a job as a teacher of English. B: Why don't you study English at university?
2. A: I want to learn Chinese, but they don't teach it in my school. B: You could do a Chinese course online.
3. A: I don't understand what we have to do for homework. B: If I were you , I would ask the teacher.

Giving Advice : Rewrite the advice, using the words in brackets.

1. You **should** practise the presentation several times.
If I were you , I would practice the presentation several times. (were)
2. It **would be** a good idea for you to make a list of questions.
You could make a list of questions. (could)
3. You **ought to** get some work experience.
Why don't you get some work experience ? (don't)
4. You **shouldn't** look too casual.
If I were you , I wouldn't look too casual . (If)
5. You **should** do a lot of research.
If I were you , I would do a lot of research. (would)
6. You **shouldn't** worry so much.
If I were you , I wouldn't worry so much. (If)

Showing cause :

1. We couldn't go to the stadium because / as / since there weren't any tickets left
2. As / Since / Because I was tired, I went to bed.
3. We were late because of / due to the traffic.

Showing result :

4. We were caught in traffic, therefore / so we missed the start of the play.
5. She worked hard; as a result, / because of that, / consequently, she did very well in her exams

We couldn't go to the stadium since there weren't any tickets left.

What is the function of using since in the above sentence ?

showing result

2016

Choose the correct answer :

1. We were late ----- the traffic. (because - as - since - due to)
2. -----I was tired, I went to bed. (Because - Because of - Due to)
3. We were caught in traffic, ----- we missed the start of the play. (therefore - as a result - consequently)
4. She worked hard; -----, she did very well in her exams (therefore - so - consequently)

Functions - Grammar

Function	Sentence
Present Simple :	
1. Something that is true in the present .	- I play tennis everyday.
2. Things that are always true. General truth	- Every twelve months, The Earth circles the sun.
3. Scheduled or fixed events in the future .	- The train leaves tonight at 6 pm. /The party starts at 8 pm
Present Continuous :	
1. Something that is happening at the moment of speaking .	- I'm studying the present continuous now
2. To describe something temporary .	- She is staying with her friend for a week.
3. For actions that happen repeatedly in the present .	- You are always losing your keys
4. To talk about the Future, where something has been planned .	- I'm meeting my father tomorrow
Present Perfect	
1. To talk about the fact that something happened at an unspecified time before now .	- They have broken the law
2. Discuss our experience up to the present.	- I've passed my driving test, so I can borrow his car next week
Present Perfect Continuous : (unfinished activity)	
1. Something that began in the past and continues in the present.	- They have been talking for two hours
Past Simple	
1. express the idea that an action started and finished at a specific time in the past.	- I saw a movie yesterday
2. Describe a routine in the past .	- I always exercised every morning when I was a student
Past Continuous :	
1. Show that something happened for along time in the past .	I was watching TV yesterday in the evening
past simple and the past continuous together :	
1. to say that something happened in the middle of something else.	I was watching TV when she called
Past Perfect Simple :	
Talk about actions that happened before a specific moment in the past.	
The Future with will :	
To talk about the future if we are predicting it without evidence.	- The year 2016 will be a very interesting year
To express spontaneous decision.	- A: the phone is ringing. B: I'll answer it.
The Future with going to :	
1. Future plans (a person intends to do something in the future)	- He is going to spend his vacation in Aqaba.
2. Predictions that are based on evidence.	- The clouds are dark. It's going to rain any minute.
be used to :	
1. To describe things that are familiar or customary.	- We've lived in the city along time , so we're used to the traffic.
used to :	
1. To describe past habits or past states that have now changed .	- She used to be a teacher, but now she's retired
Past Perfect Continuous	
1. To talk about actions or situations that were happening up to a specific moment in the past.	
By the time the bus arrived, we had been waiting for an hour	
The future continuous	
1. Talk about a continuous action in the future .	- They will be preparing for the final exam.
future Perfect	
1. Talk about an action that will be completed by a particular time in the future .	
By 2019 CE, the new motorway will have opened	
Cleft Sentences	
1. to emphasize certain pieces of information .	- Ahmad is the person who
Defining relative clauses	
1. to identify which particular person, place or thing is being talked about .	
- There are many animals which have four legs.	
Non-defining relative clauses	
1. to give <i>more detail about a particular person, place or thing</i> that is being talked about.	
The Sahara desert, which is in Africa, is very hot.	

الموجهة الكتابة Guided Writing

The	Ways to foster creativity in children	2017 - 2018
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - create a creative atmosphere - allow children the freedom to explore their ideas - encourage children to read for pleasure. - give children the opportunity to disagree with you 	

Benefits of walking 2019
improves.....
aids
strengthens.....
regulates.....

There are many ways to foster creativity in children such as creating, allowing ... and encouraging....., too. Also, another way is giving

Characteristics of traditional education
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - students attend classes in person - students have more opportunities to join clubs - students need more guidance and more direct contact with teachers - students attend classes in a specific time and in a specific location

There are many characteristics of traditional education. For example, students attend classes in person, have more opportunities to join clubs and need more guidance and more direct contact with teachers ,too. Also, students attend classes in a specific time and in a specific location.

What should happen to motorists who break the speed limits ?
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ban from driving Fine for driving fast Put in prison

There are many things that should happen to motorists who break the speed limits such as banning them from driving and fining them for driving fast, too. Also, another thing is putting them in prison.

How to improve your English language ?
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Listen to English programs Read English newspapers and magazines Join English courses regularly

There are many ways to improve your English language such as listening to English programs and reading newspapers and magazines, too. Also, another way is joining English courses regularly.

Why do people use the internet websites ?
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Buy goods Book holidays Pay bills

1. There are many reasons why people use the internet websites such as buying books and booking holidays . Another thing is paying pills.
2. People use the internet websites to buy goods and book holidays as well. Also, they use them to pay bills.
3. **There are many reasons that make people use the internet websites such as buying goods and booking holidays. Also, another reason is paying bills.**

Name	Mahmoud Darwish
Date (born and died)	1942 - 2008
Profession	Poet and author
Achievements	- Leaves of Olives and Wingless Birds

Mahmoud Darwish, who was a poet and an author, was born in 1942 and died in 2008. There are many achievements for Mahmoud Darwish such as "Leaves of Olives and Wingless Birds". (He wrote " Leaves of Olives and Wingless Birds.")

Name	Ibn Bassal
Date	11 th century BC
Location	AlAndalus
Profession	Writer, scientists, engineer
interests	Botany and agriculture
achievements	A book of agriculture – water pumps – irrigation system
legacy	Advice and instructions to farmers

Ibn Bassal , who lived in AlAndalus in the eleventh century, was a writer , a scientist and an engineer. He was interested in botany and agriculture , so he made many achievements such as writing a book about agriculture and designing water pumps and irrigation systems. Ibn Bassal's legacy was great because all the farmers followed his advice and instructions.

Write two sentences about Qasir Bashir

Location	Jordanian Desert
Date of construction	beginning of the 4 th century
Purpose of building	protection of the Roman borders
Description of the building	huge towers, 23 rooms

Qasir Bashir , **which is located in the** Jordanian Desert, **was built / constructed at the** beginning of the 4th century. **It was built to protect the Roman borders. Also, it has** huge towers and twenty-three rooms.

Compulsory Education in different countries	
England	5-16 years
Jordan	6-16 years
Turkey	6-18 years
Japan	6-15 years

the most - the least - more than - less than

earlier than - later than - start - leave

Turkish children have the most compulsory schooling (education) but Japanese children have the least compulsory one. In addition, In Jordan, children start school a year later than English children but they leave school one year earlier. .

The most popular university subjects		
Subject	No. applications in 2014 CE	Change since 2013 CE
Business Studies	280,240	+ 3.2 %
Visual Arts	244,620	+ 2.4 %
Biology	231,720	+ 8 %
Engineering	141,100	+ 11 %
Physics	104,410	+ 5 %

Business studies is the most popular subject but physics is the least popular one and it is not as popular as Biology . Also, Engineering is less popular than Visual Arts but it is more popular than Physics. .

المسيرة Curriculum Vitae	
Name	Farida Jabari
Contact details	215 Rainbow Street, Amman
Qualification	degree in English (2009 CE)
Work experience	teacher of English, Taha Hussein Secondary School, Zarka – 2009 - now
Personal attributes	dedicated, ambitious worker.

Farida Jabri , who lives in 215 Rainbow Street, Amman , has got a degree in English since 2009 CE . She has been working as a teacher of English in Ein Ghazal Secondary School, Zarka since 2009 . She is a dedicated and an ambitious worker .

Advantages – The Internet of Things		Disadvantages– The Internet of Things	
Health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - monitor health and activity. - fridges advise on healthy eating - more time to relax 	Privacy	- everything you do is tracked

There are many advantages of the Internet of Things for health such as monitoring health and activity, advising on healthy eating by fridges and having more time to relax. On the other hand , there are many disadvantages for privacy. For example, everything you do is tracked.

Advantages – The Internet of Things		Disadvantages– The Internet of Things	
Transport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - driverless cars automatically avoid crashes - traffic controlled more efficiently - no more traffic jams 	Security	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - criminals could get control of your personal information - criminals could take over the whole system

There are many advantages of the Internet of Things for transport . For example, driverless cars automatically avoid crashes and traffic controlled more efficiently and there won't be any traffic jams. On the other hand , there are many disadvantages for security. For example, criminals could get control of your personal information and take over the whole system.

Derivation

(adj + noun + verb + adverb + adjective + noun)

verb	ate	ise	ize	en	ed	fy			
noun	ion / ness	ity / age	ment	ence	ency	gy / ure	ing / dom	ist / isme	er / or
adjective	al	ive	ant	ent	ful	ous	ible	able	ic
adverb	ly								

الاسماء Nouns	الافعال Verbs
1. After: (a / an / the) :	1. After (to)
2. After prepositions (in / on / of / at / with / for / by / from / without)	2. After : (always / usually / often / seldom / rarely / sometimes / never)
3. After the possessives ('s / s')	3. After (would rather / had better / let / make / help)
4. After : (my / his / her / their / your / our / its)	4. After the (verbs to do) : (do / does / did)
5. After adjectives :	5. After (will / would / shall / should / may / might / can / could / must)
6. After numbers : cardinal (one) or ordinal (first) :	6. Between the subject and the object = (N + V + N)
7. After the words (this / these / that / those)	
8. After (much / many / few / some / any / little / more)	
9. At the beginning of the sentence as subjects	
10. After (No)	
11. After : (need) – (cause) – (keep) – (see)	
الصفات Adjectives	الحال / الظرف Adverbs
1. Adjectives describe nouns	1. Adverbs describe verbs - V + Adv
2. After (verb to be)	2. We use the adverbs before adjectives : (be + ly)
3. After adverbs (adverb + adjective)	3. Adverbs (without verbs) Suddenly, he began to drive slowly
4. " be " + (as adj as)	4. " verb " + (very / too / so / quite)
5. " be " + (very / too / so / quite / a bit / absolutely / extremely)	5. " verb " + (as adv as)
6. After these verbs (look / feel / sound / seem / become / find / taste / smell / get / turn)	6. subject + ly + verb am – is – are + -----ly----- + V3 / am – is – are + V3 + ----ly----
After (be + more / the most)	has / have + -----ly----- + V3 / has / have + V3 + -----ly-----

Complete the sentences with words formed from the words in brackets.

- The Middle East is famous for **the** ----- of olive oil. (produce - productive - **production**)
- Ibn Sina wrote ----- textbooks. (medicine - **medical** - medically)
- Fatima al-Fihri was born in **the** ----- century. (nine - **ninth**)
- My father bought our house with **an** ----- from his grandfather. (inherit - inherited - **inheritance**)
- Scholars have discovered **an** ----- document from the twelfth century. (origin - **original** - originally)
- Do you think the wheel was the most important ----- ever? (**invention** - invented - invent)
- Al-Kindi made many important mathematical ----- . (discover - **discoveries** - discoverer)
- Who was the **most** ----- writer of the twentieth century? (influence - influent - **influential**)
- The Giralda Tower **was** ----- a minaret. (origin - original - **originally**)
- The** ----- system must be linked with (education - educate - **educational**)
- Jordan has **a** ----- of being a friendly and welcoming country. (repute - **reputation**)
- The** ----- of oil made some countries rich. (discover - **discovery** - discoverer)
- Developing ----- thinking is being encouraged at schools in Jordan. (create - **creative** - creation)
- When we go to on school trips, we always learn new things because **the** trips are ----- . (education - **educational** - educate)
- King Hussein was **a** ----- world figure in the twentieth century. (majority - **major**)
- Photography and painting are two examples of **the** ----- arts. (vision - **visual** - visually)
- Art, music and literature are all part of **our**----- life. (culture - **cultural** - culturally)
- Sheep's wool, and goat and camel hair are used by Bedouin tribes **to** ----- rugs. (**produce** - production - productive)

19. There is a particular Bedouin style of ----- . (weave – weaver - **weaving**)
20. There is a particular Bedouin style of weaving that buyers **find very** ----- . (attraction – **attractive** – attract) .
21. The craft that is practiced in Madaba is **the** ----- of ceramic items. (creative – **creation** – create)
22. Petra is an important ----- site. (archaeology / archaeologist / **archaeological**)
23. I will be going to university to continue **my** ----- . (**education** / educate / educational)
24. In our exam, we had **to** ----- a text from Arabic into English. (**translate** / translation / translated)
25. They are going **to** ----- a new air conditioning unit in our flat. (**install** / installed / installation)
26. Thank you for your help, **I** really ----- it. (**appreciate** / appreciative / appreciation)
27. Have you seen **Nasser's** ----- of postcards? He's got hundreds! (**collect** / **collection** / collective)
28. Many instruments that are still today **in** ----- were designed by Arab scholars. (operational / operate / **operations**)
29. When **do you** ----- to receive your test results? - (**expect** / expectedly / expectancy)
30. **The** ----- systems must be linked with the requirements of ...-... (education / **educational** / educate)
31. Jordan has **a** ----- of being a friendly and welcoming country . (**repute** / **reputation** / reputational)
32. The newly constructed project use recycled water which helps **the** ----- of the environment. (sustain - sustainable – **sustainability**)
33. Taha Hussein is one of the **most** ----- writers in the twentieth century. (**influence** – influent – **influential**)
34. Maha shows **great** ----- for her new job as a lawyer . (**enthusiasm** - enthusiastic - enthusiastically)
35. Our national team is now **well**- ----- for the second round of the competition . (qualify - qualification - **qualified**)
36. With children , it is important **to** ----- the right balance between love and discipline . (**achieve** - achieved - achievable)
37. Many candy advertisements are usually presented in **an** ----- manner in the TV. (attract - **attractive** - attraction)
38. Markets have different types of food which **are** ----- prepared from animal products. (artificial - **artificially**)
39. Imagination is the source of ----- . (create - creative - **creation**)
40. Bank customers **can** ----- their checking accounts instantly . (**access** - accessed - accessible)
- 41- Another way of saying that something could be successful is to say **it is** ----- . (**viable** / viably / viability) 2018
- 42- -----, a man proposes to a woman, not the other way round. (Tradition / Traditional / **Traditionally**)
- 43- Artists usually **meets** to discuss ideas **and** ----- each other's work. (**criticise** / criticism / critic) 2018
- 44- Madaba has **a** ----- as a fascinating place to visit . (**reputation** / reputational / reputationally) 2018
- 45- Khalid received **an** ----- letter from the manager for his hard work. (appreciate / **appreciation** / appreciatively)
- 46- Manal always presents **her** ----- work in literature clearly. (create / **creative** / creatively) 2018

1. One of the most important things that we give children is a **good** ----- . (educate - **education** - educational - educationally)
2. If you work hard, I'm sure you **will** ----- . (success - **succeed** - successful - successfully)
3. Congratulations ! Not many **people** ----- such high marks. (achievement - **achieve** - achieved)
4. My father works for **an** ----- that helps to protect the environment. (organize - **organization** - organised)
5. It's amazing to watch **the** ----- of a baby in the first year of life. (develop - **development** - developed)
6. Before you apply for a job, check that you have **the correct** ----- . (qualify - qualified - **qualification**)
7. The company is pleased with your work and is happy to give you **a**----- . (recommend - recommended - **recommendation**)
8. Congratulations on a **very**----- business deal. (succeed - success - **successful**)
9. We should always be ready to listen to **good** ----- (advise - **advice** - advisable)
10. My father often talks about what he did in **his** ----- . (young - **youth**)
11. It's important to have **an** ----- of different countries' customs (aware - **awareness**)
12. The graduation ceremony was a **very** ----- occasion for everyone. (memory - memorise - **memorable**)
13. Nuts contain **useful** ----- such as oils and fats. (nutritious - nutrition - **nutrients**)
14. Have you had **any** ----- of learning another language ? (experienced - **experience**)
15. Is one side of the brain **more** ----- than the other ? (dominate - dominance - **dominant**)
16. Whether or not you remember something that you have learnt in the past ----- on the experience you had while you were learning it . (dependence - **depends** - dependant)
17. I'm confused. Could you give me **some** -----, please ? (advisable - **advice** - advise)
18. Before an exam, you **must** ----- everything you have learnt. (revision - **revise** - revisable)
19. In hot weather our bodies are in danger of ----- . (dehydrate - **dehydration** - dehydrated)
20. Don't talk to the driver. He **must** ----- . (concentration - **concentrate** - concentrated)

21. How quickly **does blood** ----- round the body ? (circulation - **circulate** - circulated)
22. Kareem is a ----- **journalist**, he has worked previously for many scientific journals. (qualification - qualify - **qualified**)
23. Doing lots of exercise won't keep you healthy if you don't eat ----- **food** as well. (nutrients - **nutritious** - nutrition) 2016
24. Services, mostly travel and **tourism** ----- **the majority** of our economy. (dominant - **dominate** - dominance)
25. Khalid is a **very** ----- and adabtable worker, I believe that he can be successful in any position. (competence - compete - **competent**)
26. In the Middle East today, entrepreneurship is ----- **important**. (particular - **particularly**)
27. It is important because of **the** ----- **job** market. (compete - **competent** - competence)
28. It is important to give young people **the** ----- so that they can help themselves. (know - known - **knowledge**)
29. If they cannot find jobs, they can creat their own and then, -----, generate jobs for others. (ideal - **ideally**)
30. ----- **have** been set up. (organize - organized - **organisation**)
31. They have been set up to guide young people through the process of business ----- (create - creative - **creation**).
32. Universities in the region have **started** ----- entrepreneurship courses to students. (teach - teacher - **teaching**)
33. Young people can have control over their own ----- **futures**. (economy - **economic** - economically)
34. In the Middle East, it is a ----- **learning experience** for young people. (criticise - **critical** - critically)
35. Language ----- is becoming an important requirement for many jobs. (proficient - **proficiency**) 2017
36. My grandfather often tells us about what he did in **his** ----- . (young - **youth**) 2017
37. Olives which **are**----- **grown** in the world, have been cultivated for over 6.000 years. (extend - extensive - **extensively**) 2017
38. It is important to have **an** ----- **of** different countries' customs. (aware - **awareness**) 2017
39. Maha shows **great** ----- for her new job as a lawyer in the court . (**enthusiasm** , enthusiastic , enthusiastically) 2018
40. Our national team is now **well**- ----- for the second round of the competition . (qualify , qualification , **qualified**)
41. With children, it is important **to** ----- the right balance between love and discipline. (**achieve** , achieved , achievable)
42. I used to eat too much junk food, but now I have a much **healthier**----- . (**diet** - dietary)
43. **It's**----- to take regular breaks when revising. (benefit - **beneficial** - beneficially)
44. It's important to drink a lot of water in order to **avoid**----- . (dehydrate - **dehydration** - dehydrated)
45. Don't sit still for too long – move around frequently to increase **your**----- . (circle - circular - **circulation**)
46. Zainab listens to music while she's working. It helps **her**----- . (concentrates - **concentration** - concentrated)
47. Adnan never forgets anything! He's got an **amazing**----- . (memorize - **memory** - memorable)
48. You **need** ----- at language to work fast. (proficient - proficiently - **proficiency**)
49. Bank costumers can ----- their checking accounts instantly. (**access** - accessible - accessibly) 2019
50. Hospitals have a ----- to provide the best medical care. (commit - committed - **commitment**) 2019
51. -----, the process of producing rugs is done by hand. (Tradition - Traditional - **Traditionally**) 2019

Pronunciation –

Word stress

Words	Stress	No. of syllables	Words	Stress	No. of syllables
secondary	secondary	4	tuition	tuition	3
compulsory	compulsory	4	achievement	achievement	3
organisation	organisation	5	academic	academic	4
development	development	4	contradictory	contradictory	5

1. The stress in the word (**compulsory**) is on the syllable : (com - **puls** - o - ry)
2. The stress in the word (**development**) is on the syllable : (de - **vel** - op - ment)
3. The stress in the word (**academic**) is on the syllable : (a - ca - **dem** - ic)

Pronunciation :

Sentence stress

The word in **bold** in each sentence indicates the stress.

Say the sentences. **How does the meaning of each sentence differ?**

- | | |
|---|---|
| a. I retired when I was 60, which was in 1999 CE. | a. It was I , not someone else, who retired. |
| b. I retired when I was 60, which was in 1999 CE. | b. I did other things when I was 60, but this is when I retired. |
| c. I retired when I was 60 , which was in 1999 CE. | c. I was 60 when I retired not another age. |
| d. I retired when I was 60, which was in 1999 CE. | d. It was in 1999 CE when I retired, not another year in the 1990s. |

Grammar

1. The Present Simple Tense :

1. S + V1 / don't + v-inf. (I , we , you , they)	Key words
2. S + V-s/es / doesn't + v-inf. (he , she , it)	every / each + time always , these days , often ,
3. be = (am – is – are)	daily , weekly , monthly , yearly , frequently ,
4. (not be) = (am not – isn't – aren't)	occasionally , usually , sometimes , rarely ,
5. play – plays / carry – carries / (o, -x, - s, - ss, - ch, - sh, -z + (- es).	seldom , never , On Sundays , twice a month

- Children often -----**use**----- computers better than their parents. (use)
- She ---**doesn't**--- always ----**play**---- tennis. (not, play)
- The Earth -----**circles**----- the sun . (fact) (circle)
- The train -----**leaves**----- tonight at 6 pm. (scheduled event) (leave)
- He **never** -----**forgets**----- his wallet. (forget)
- 5. Eid Al-Adha is a celebration that ----**begins**---- on the 10th of Thu-Al-Hijjah . (begin) 2017

2. The Present Continuous Tense :

Present Continuous	S + am , is, are + V-ing / S + am , is, are (not) + V-ing		
Key words	now / at this moment / listen / look ! / Be quiet / Be careful / watch out / currently / at present		
like – liking	see – seeing	be – being	die – dying
sit – sitting / listen – listening	happen – happening	visit – visiting	develop - developing
prefer – preferring	transfer - transferring	remember – remembering	offer - offering

- I-----**am studying**----- the present continuous now. (study)
- She comes from Ajloun. She **is staying** with her friend for a week. She will return to Ajloun in the spring. (stay)
- You ---**is**--- always ----**losing**--- your keys. (repeatedly) (lose)
- I ----**am meeting**----- my father tomorrow. (plan) (meet)
- People ----**have used**--- smartphones since they **were invented** in the early 2000s. (use , invent)
- 5. The workers -----**aren't working**----- at the moment . They are on a break. (not , work) 2018

3. The Present Perfect Simple :

1. (has / have + V3) - (hasn't / haven't + V3)	Key words
2. اي جملة بدون دليل (ليست حقيقة علمية)	just / so far / ,so / already / recently / lately / today
3. (V1 . has / have + V3) ربط الماضي بالحاضر	ever / times / never / <u>since</u> / <u>for</u> / yet / this week

For : a week / an hour / three hours	Since : Saturday / yesterday / 1930 / last week / March / I was born .
---	---

- 1. I ---**have passed**--- my driving test. That's why I can take my father's car. (pass)
- 2. Salem ---**has**--- already ----**gone**----- to school. (go)
- 3. Salem -----**hasn't finished**----- yet . (not, finish)
- 4. I ----**have cut**--- my finger . It's bleeding now . (cut)

4. Present Perfect Continuous : (Subject + has / have + been + Ving) (for , since, all , How long) (be, verb)

- 1. The government has ----**been working**---- hardly to raise the citizen's awareness of human rights. (be, work) 2016
- 2. She **has been training** to be a doctor since two years. (be, train)
- 3. Where have you been ? I ----**have been waiting**---- for ages . (wait)

4. He started studying at 5:00 pm. It's 10:00 pm, and he's still studying. (has / have + been + V-ing)

He **has been studying** since 5:00 pm. الفعل بدأ في الماضي وما زال مستمرا في الحاضر

5. The Past Simple : (V2) =

(V) = V2	(not, v) = didn't + V-inf.	(be) = was , were	(not be) = wasn't , weren't
------------	------------------------------	-------------------	-----------------------------

(yesterday / last week , month , year / ago / in 1960 / in ancient times / days / one day / in early)
(first ever / when I was a child / v2+ thus + v2)

- 1. Alia -----**visited**----- Ali yesterday . (visit)
- 2. Alia -----**didn't have**----- her lunch yesterday . (not ,have)
- 3. Alia -----**wasn't**----- at home yesterday . (not ,be)
- 4. I always ----**played**----- every morning when I was a child. (play) (a routine in the past)

6. The Past Continuous : (Subject + was / were + V-ing)

yesterday + (at this time – morning – evening)

(V2) ----- while / as ----- (was, were + V-ing)	(I, he, she, it – was)
(was, were + V-ing)----- when ----- (V2)	(we, you, they – were)

1. Sami ---**was playing**--- tennis at 9:00 yesterday. (play)
2. While Salma **–was staying–** in Aqaba, she visited the castle. (stay) 2016
3. The students in my class **–were talking–** about their achievements in science **when** the bell suddenly rang. (talk) 2017

7. The Past Perfect Simple : Subject + had + V-3 (never, recently) / (V2..... and then.....V2)
Had + V3 V2

1. After / as soon as / because +	(had + V3) ----- , V2
2. Before / by the time +	V2 ----- , (had V3)
3. By + time (1920), +	(had V3)

1. **By the time** Alex **finished** his studies, he **–had been–** in London for over eight years. (be)
2. **Before** she **went** to the library, Huda **–had helped–** her mother to prepare lunch. (help)
3. **By the end of 2000CE**, companies **–had sold–** many smartphones. (sell)
4. Ahmad had his lunch, **and then** he started work.
After Ahmad had had his lunch, he started work.
Before Ahmad started work, he had had his lunch.
Ahmad had had his lunch before he started work.
Ahmad started work after he had had his lunch.
5. Tala took three English courses in the British Council **and then** she went to Britain to study medicine. 2016
Before Tala went to Britain to study medicine, she had taken three English courses to study medicine.

8. The Past Perfect Continuous : Subject + had + been + V-ing , V2 (since , for , all) - (be , v)

1. After / as soon as / because +	had been + v-ing (for – since – all) + time , S + v2 (be , v)
2. Before / by the time +	V2 , had been + v-ing (for – since – all) + time (be , v)
3. By + time (1920) , +	had been + v-ing (for – since – all) + time (be , v)

1. Ali **had been thinking** about his friend when he received a text from him . (be, think) 2018
2. Before she **went** to the library, Huda **had been helping** her mother to prepare lunch **for an hour**. (be, help)
3. The children ----- in the yard for two hours. (has been playing - is playing - **had been playing**) 2018
4. By the time the bus arrived , we **had been waiting** for an hour . (be , wait)
5. Salma was very tired . She **had been** very busy all day . (be)

9. The Future with will : Subject + will (won't = will not) + V-inf.

1. perhaps , maybe , probably , I think , I hope , in 2050 , in the future , one day soon , later .	- I think Brazil won't win the World Cup. (not win) - She will probably come back tomorrow. (come)
2. predicting without evidence.	The year 2025 will be a very interesting year. (be)
3. To express spontaneous decision.	A: the phone is ringing. B: I will answer it. (answer)

10. The Future with going to : Subject + am-is-are + going to +inf. = (intend - plan – arrange – prepare)

1. Predictions that are based on evidence.	The clouds are dark. It is going to rain any minute. (rain) Look at the black sky. It ----- to rain. (go - is going - was going) 2018
2. Future plans : (intend – plan)	I intend to learn English language. I am going to learn English language . am , is , are + going to + V-ing I am planning to learn English Language .

11. The Future Continuous : المستقبل المستمر

Subject + will be + V-ing won't	at + time + future / tonight at 5 pm. / Will – still / in an hour (in time / In 2 days / the exact time later / This time tomorrow
------------------------------------	---

1. This time next year (In two days), They **will be preparing** for the final exam. (prepare)
2. It's a very long course, so I **will still be studying** in seven years' time . (still study)
3. Will it still **be raining** this evening ? (rain)
4. I can't call my dad right now. He'll **be boarding** the plane. It takes off in an hour. (board)

12. The Future Perfect : (next month , for) Let's celebrate المستقبل التام

1. (Subject + will have + V-3) - for + time	Key words
2. (Subject + won't have + V-3)	-by + future / by the time + v1 / by.. tomorrow,
3. By + time (future) = By 2020 , will have + V3	-by next .../ by then / by three years from now /
4. By the time + V1 , will have + V3	-by the end of this year / before long)
5. By the time + V2 , had + V3 / had been + V-ing . (be,v)	- (This time tomorrow / next for + time)

1. By 2029 CE, the new motorway **will have opened** . (open)
2. Next month, our family **will have lived** in this house for a year. (have, live) 2019, 2017
3. This time next month, my parents **will have been** married for twenty years. (be)
4. This time tomorrow, we'll be celebrating because we **will have finished** our exams. (finish)
5. Will you **have done** your homework by seven o'clock ? (do) 2016
6. In thirty years' time , scientists ----- a cure for cancer. (found - find - **will have found** – were finding) 2018
7. By the time we **get** to the station, the train **won't have gone** (not, go)
8. By the time we **got** to the station, the train **hadn't gone**. (not, go)

13.

1. It isn't necessary to :	You don't have to : (necessary to = have to)
2. are not allowed to :	mustn't (allowed to = could)
3. I think you should + V	If I were you , I would + V-inf.
4. V1 ----- + to make ----- + V1	If + V1 ----- , ----- V-s

1. It isn't necessary to switch off the screen . You **don't have to** switch off the screen.
2. You are not allowed to touch this machine . You **mustn't** touch this machine.
3. I think you should check the spelling of the new learnt words in the dictionary. If I **were you , I would check** 2017
4. I think I should see a doctor. If I **were you , I would** see a doctor . 2018 , 2019
5. Press the button to make the picture move . If you **press the button , the picture moves** .

14. Used to : كان في الماضي وتغير الان

1. (Subject + used to + V-inf.) - affirmative	Key words
2. (Subject + didn't use to + V-inf.) - negative	- when I was young – a student – a child – 12 years old
3. (Did + Subject + use to + V-inf. ?) - interrogative	- when I was your age - when you were younger
4. S + used to + V-inf. = past habit = past state	--, but now – these days – but we stopped – but it closed
5. It was a past habit for Ali to do.... = Ali used to do	

1. She **used to be** a teacher, but now she's retired. (use to, be)
2. My mother **didn't use to buy** my clothes, but now she does. (not, use to, buy)
3. When I was young, I ----- on foot to my school . (are used to going – **used to go** – use to go – am used to going) 2018
4. Rashid ----- swimming every morning , but now he doesn't. (are used to going – **used to go** – use to go – am used to going) 2019

15. Be + used to + V- ing : متعود على

1. S + (am , is , are , was , were) + used to + V-ing / noun / pron.)	Key words
2. S + (am , is , are , was , were - not) + used to + V-ing / noun / pron.)	- always – usually - often
3. Be (am – is – are) + used to = (normal – familiar – customary – ordinary - habitual)	
4. It is normal for Ali to do.... = Ali is used to doing	- has / have + V3
5. It isn't normal for Ali to do.... = Ali isn't used to doing	

1. We've lived in the city along time , so we are used to the traffic. (use to)
2. We needed warm clothes when we went to London. We weren't used to the cold weather. (not, use to)
3. My mother is used to buy my clothes , but now I choose my own . My mother used to buy my clothes .
4. Most Jordanians used to the hot weather where we have in summer . Most Jordanians are used to the hot ...
5. It is normal for me now to get up early to study.

I am used to getting up early to study .

6. It's not normal for my younger brother to use his electronic dictionary .

My younger brother isn't used to using his electronic dictionary .

2018

7. It is normal for my children now to eat fresh vegetables .

My children are used to eating fresh vegetables .

2019

16. Causative Verbs – (Subject + has / have / had + object + V3)

أفعال السببية

- I asked someone to fix my computer . I had my computer fixed .

(had)

17. Speculation : التخمين

1. must , can't + V1	تأكيد في المضارع	sure , certain , It's true , I know , certainly , definitely
2. must , can't + have + V3	تأكيد في الماضي	
3. might + V1	احتمال في المضارع	not sure , not certain , I don't know , I think , I believe
4. might have + V3	احتمال في الماضي	possible , probable , may be , perhaps

1. Perhaps Issa's phone is broken . Issa's phone might be broken . (might)
2. I am sure English is easy. English must be easy .
3. I am sure Geography isn't difficult. Geography can't be difficult .

18. Verbs + to + inf. / Verbs + V-ing

Verbs followed by (to + inf.)	(want - plan - hope - afford - intend - used - need - offer - expect)
Verbs followed by (V + ing)	(stop - enjoy - avoid - mind) + V-ing

1. I want to get a new apartment but I can't afford to borrow money at the moment. (borrow) 2017
2. My friend stopped talking when the teacher came. (talk)

19. Reported Speech :

V1	V2	don't , doesn't	didn't (didn't - hadn't + v3)
V2	had + V3	may / might	Might
had + V3	had + V3	must , have to , has to	had to
will / would	would	ought to	ought to
shall / should	should	(is , am - was) / (are - were)	(has , have - had) / (had - had had)
can / could	could	(was - were - had been)	(need - would need)

myself	I	me	my
himself	he	him	his
herself	she	her	her
ourselves	we	us	our
themselves	They	them	their
yourself - yourselves	You + V	V + you	your

today	that day	here	there
tonight	that night	this	that
at the moment	at that moment	next	the following
yesterday	the day before - the previous day	these	those
ago	before	since / last week	the week before - previous week
tomorrow	the day after - the following day	now	Then - at that time

1. " Some parents take their children to the city park weekly." Mr, Asmar said some parents took their children to the city park weekly . 2018
2. " Schools provide children with basic education." Safwan said that school provided children with basic education . 2018
3. " I'll meet you here tomorrow." (My parents have passwords to monitor) She told me that she would meet me there the day after . 2019
4. " Our teacher told us about the dangers of the internet yesterday." Farida told us that their teacher had told them about the dangers of the internet the day before .

20. Passive Voice :

Active	Passive
S + V1 + O	O + (am – is – are) + V3 + by + S
S + V2 + O	O + (was / were) + V3 + by + S
S + (will , shall , must , has to , ...) + V . inf. + O would , can , could , may , used to , have to , has to	O + (will / shall , ...) + be + V3 + by + S
S + (am-is-are) + V . ing + O	O + (am-is-are) + being + V3 + by + S
S + (was / were) + V . ing + O	O + (was / were) + being + V3 + by + S
S + will + have + V3 + O	O + will + have + been + V3 + by + S
S + (has-have-had) + V3 + O	O + (has-have-had) + been + V3 + by + S
- don't – doesn't ----- am not , isn't , aren't - didn't ----- wasn't , weren't	- am , is , are + always , usually , often + V3

1. Somebody has found my laptop . **My laptop has been found by somebody.**
2. My parents have saved enough money to fund our university courses. **Enough money has been saved**
3. Safwan usually discharges my laptop. **My laptop is usually discharged by Safwan.**

عند تصحيح الفعل بين الأقواس إذا وجدت الكلمات التالية يحول الفعل حسب الجدول الآتي	Passive
every, each, always, usually, often	(am – is – are) + V3
yesterday, last week, year, month, in 1960, in the past, when	(was - were) + V3
tomorrow, next week, in two months	(will + be) + V3
now, at the moment, at present	(am - is - are) + being + V3
while	(was - were) + being + V3
By 2030, by next, by the end of the year ..	(will + have) + been + V3
just / so far / ,so / already / recently / lately / today	(has - have) + been + V3

1. An introductory grammar of Jordanian sign language **was done** in 2004CE. (do)
2. Now, about one billion smartphones **are sold** around the world each year. (sell) 2017
3. Ibn Rushd who **was born** in Cordoba is a famous Islamic polymath. (born) 2017
4. The ruins **are viewed** by thousands of tourists every year . (view) 2018
5. Last night, many students ----- in the English club. (was elected - **were elected** - are elected) 2018
6. I am afraid that my laptop ----- by somebody else yesterday. (**was used** - are used - will use) 2019
7. In 2010, the first tablet computer **was produced**. (produce)
8. In the near future , it **is estimated** that over 40% of the population in Jordan will have smartphones. (estimate)

21. Conditional Sentences

If Clause	Main Clause
If + S + Simple Present (V1 / Vs-es / don't – doesn't) be = am , is , are / (not be) = am not , isn't , aren't	Subject + simple present (a fact) (V1 / Vs-es / don't – doesn't) be = am , is , are (he , she , it + V-s / es) (not be) = am not , isn't , aren't (I , we , you , they + V1)

If Clause	Main Clause
If + S + Simple Present (V1 / Vs-es / don't – doesn't) be = am , is , are / (not be) = am not , isn't , aren't	Subject + will / won't (modals) + infinitive 'll / will not

If Clause	Main Clause
If + S + Past Simple = V2 / didn't + V-inf. be = was , were / (not be) = wasn't , weren't	Subject + would (wouldn't) + infinitive without to 'd

If Clause	Main Clause
If + S + had + (V3) hadn't + v3	Subject + would + have + (V3) wouldn't

1. If a city **recycles** everything and doesn't throw anything away, It's zero waste. (recycle) 2016
2. The bus is late. If it **doesn't arrive** soon, we will get a taxi. (not, arrive) 2017
3. If one presses the button , the picture ----- . (moved - **moves** - would move) 2019

22. Cleft Sentences :

Sami (who) studied English (which) in Amman (where) in 1996. (when) (in which)					
The person who -----	(is – was)	+	Sami		
The thing which -----	(is – was)	+	a car		
The place where -----	(is – was)	+	Amman		
The time / year / day when -----	(is – was)	+	yesterday		
The way in which ----- / The reason why -----					
Sami	(is– was)	the person	who		
English	(is– was)	the thing	which / that		
Amman	(is – was)	the place	where	+	باقي الجملة باستثناء الجزء المكتوب / المحدد
1996	(is –was)	the time	when		
It	(is –was –)	Sami	who		
It	(is –was –)	English	which		
It	(is –was –)	Amman	where	that +	باقي الجملة باستثناء الجزء المكتوب / المحدد
It	(is –was –)	1996	when		
What + ----- + (is - was) + الاسم المحدد					

- He has written many books , but his final book made him famous all over the world .
He has written many books, but it was his final book that made him famous all over the world .
- The Olympic Games were held in London in 2012 CE.
The event which took place / was held in London in 2012 CE was the Olympic Games .
- The Egyptians built the pyramids. **It was the Egyptian that built the Pyramids.**
- The Great Mosque in Cordoba was built in 784 CE by Abd al-Rahman I. (passive)
The person who built the Great Mosque in Cordoba in 784 CE was Abd al-Rahman I .
The mosque which was built in 784 CE by Abd al-Rahman I was the Great Mosque in Cordoba .
- I would like to go to London next year.
What I would like to do next year is go to London .
- Queen Rania opened the Children's Museum of Jordan in 2007 CE.
It was Queen Rania that opened the
- Huda won the prize for art last year.
The prize which Huda won last year was for art . The time when Huda won the prize for art was last year.
- I stopped working at 11 p.m.
It was 11 p.m when I stopped working .
- My father has influenced me most.
The person who has influenced me most is my father .
- I like Geography most of all.
The subject which I like most of all is Geography .
- The heat made the journey unpleasant.
It was the heat that made the journey unpleasant .
- Al-Jazari invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century.
The person who invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century was Al Jazari .
- Al-Kindi contributed to the invention of the oud.
The person who contributed to the invention of the oud was Al-Kindi .
- Taha Hussein is especially famous for his work in literature .
It is Taha Hussein that / who is especially famous for his work in literature . 2016
- My neighbours' generosity impresses me more than anything else.
The thing that impresses me more than anything else is my neighbours' generosity . 2017
- The Second World War ended in 1945 in Europe .
The year when The Second World War ended in Europe was 1945. 2018
- I would like to visit Petra next month.
What I would like to do next month is visit Petra . 2018

23. Relative Clauses : (who / which / that / where / when / whose)

Defining clauses : *Necessary* to the meaning of the sentence . e.g. : There are many animals **which** have four legs

Non-defining clauses : Add extra information - Not necessary - (has a comma after the main clause .)
e.g. : Ali , **who lives in Aqaba** , is my friend .

Relative words	Sentences
1. Who : Ahmad , Salma , the person , the man , the scientist	I told you about the man who lives next door .2019
2. which / that : the thing , the car , the lion , the event	Do you see the tiger which is lying on the roof ?
3. whose : the man whose + n	I met the man whose daughter is a doctor
4. Where : the place where / Amman where + n +v / Amman which + V	The city where we met Ali is very beautiful .
5. When : the time / year / day / period / week	I remember the day when we entered the school.

1. London is a huge city. It's the capital of the UK.

London , which is the capital of the UK , is a huge city .

2. Ibn Sina's friends advised him to relax. They were worried about his health.

Ibn Sina's friends , who were worried about his health , advised him to relax .

3. The students ----- cleaned the street are from our school. (**which** - who - **when** - **whose**) 2018

4. The prize ----- Huda won last year was for Art . (**when** - **where** - which - **who**) 2018

5. The person ----- has influenced me most is my father. (**when** - **where** - **which** - who) 2019

Make correct sentences about the future :

1. He / hope / become a teacher one day . He hopes to become a teacher one day .

2. I / intend / apply for a job when I finish university . I intend to apply for the job

3. Many hospitals / plan / use robots to help nurses in the future . Many hospitals plan to use robots

4. How / you / intend / solve the problem ? How do you intend to solve the problem ?

5. Our school / hope / raise enough money to build a new library . Our school hopes to raise enough money

Grammar

(for + time) - استخدامات مختلفة لبعض كلمات القواعد		
1. has / have + v3	- He -----	for three hours . (study)
2. has / have + been + V-ing	- He -----	for three hours . (be , study)
3. had been + V-ing , v2	- After he -----	for three hours , he slept. (be , study)
4. will have + V3	- Next month, my parents -----	married for 20 years. (be)

(By + time) - استخدامات مختلفة لبعض كلمات القواعد		
By + time (past) , had + V3	- By 1985, some schools <u>had used</u> laptops.	(use)
By + time (past) , had been + V-ing	- By 1985, some schools <u>had been using</u> laptops <u>for</u> along time.	(be,use)
By + time (future) , will have + V3	- By 2020, some schools <u>will have used</u> smartphones .	(use)
By the time + v2 , had + v3	- By the time we arrived , the train <u>had left</u> .	(leave)
By the time + v2 , had been + V-ing	- By the time we arrived , the train <u>had been waiting</u> for an hour.	(be, wait)
By the time + v1 , will have + v3	- By the time we arrive , the train <u>will have left</u> .	(leave)

(When) - استخدامات مختلفة لبعض كلمات القواعد		
1. was / were + V-ing .. when.. + V2	- I <u>was watching</u> TV when she called.	(watch)
2. had been + V-ing .. when .. + V2	- Ali <u>had been thinking</u> about his friend when he received a text from him .	(be, think)

Plural nouns : people - children - men - mice -police - feet - women - oxen - youth -teeth - fish - cattle

Singular : news - a number - information - government - family - team

Questions is introduced with (what , where , why , who , when , how , how much , ... etc.).

Could you tell me ... ? I wonder

Do you know ..? ٣. نضع (Wh - How) كما هي في جملة الحل وإذا لم توجد في السؤال نضع (If)

Do you mind telling me ..? ٢. (do) تحذف وتكمل باقي الجملة كما هي

Could you explain .? ٣. (does) تحذف ويضاف للفعل ...-es

٤. (did) تحذف ويحول الفعل للماضي

٥. إذا لم يوجد في الجملة (do-does-did) نعكس الفاعل مع الفعل المساعد ثم نكمل الجملة - ملاحظة : لا يتغير زمن الجملة أو الضمان أو الظروف

Can you suggest ? ٦. استخدام (Do you mind ...) مع اسئلة (Yes / No) نحول الفعل الرئيسي الى (V+ing)

Where is ? ٧. استخدام (Do you mind ...) مع اسئلة (Wh-Q) تصبح (Do you mind telling me + wh)

٨. استخدام (Do you mind ...) مع اسئلة (Why) تصبح (Do you mind explaining why)

When *does* the lesson *end* ?

Do you know when the lesson *ends* ?

Is this the right bus for the school ?

Could you tell me *if/whether this is* the right bus for the school?

Complete the sentences so that they mean the same as the ones above them :

- How much sleep do teenagers of our age need ? Do you know how much sleep teenagers of our age need ?
- Is it possible to improve your memory ? Do you know if it is possible to improve your memory ?
- Can you suggest a healthy breakfast ? Do you mind suggesting a healthy breakfast ?
- Please help me to plan my revision. Do you mind helping me to plan my revision ?
- What should I do on the day before the exam ? Do you mind telling me what I should do the day before the exam ?
- Does the exam start at ten or half past ten ? Do you know whether the exam starts at ten or half past ten ?
- Could you explain the best way to revise ? I wonder if you could explain the best way to revise ?
- How much revision should I do ? Could you tell me how much revision I should do ?
- What kind of books do bookshops sell ? Could you tell me what kind of books bookshops sell ?
- Could you explain what you mean by "mnemonics"? What do you mean by mnemonics ?
- Do you know how much sleep a teenager needs ? How much sleep does a teenager need ?

المبني للمعلوم

Active Sentences

المبني للمجهول الغير شخصي

Impersonal Passive

We can use the impersonal passive with:

expect – expected

(say = said , think = thought , claim = claimed , believe = believed , prove = proved , know – known, assume - assumed
١. نضع it كفاعل في البداية . ٢. نحول الفعل الاول للمبني للمجهول ويبقى باقي الجملة كما هي :

- Scientists *say* that dolphins *are* highly intelligent .

- *It is said that* dolphins are highly intelligent

3. The impersonal passive can also be used with (object + infinitive) :

١. نبدأ بالفاعل الثاني بعد (that) كفاعل اول . ٢. نحول الفعل الاول للمبني للمجهول ثم نضيف كلمة (to) مباشرة . ٣. نحول الفعل الثاني بعد كلمة (to) حسب القواعد التالية :

- They believe that **the story is true** .

- **The story is believed to be true.**

تحويل الفعل الاول للمبني للمجهول	تحويل الفعل الثاني بعد كلمة (to)
V1 / V+s ----- (am – is – are) + V3	V1 / V+s ----- V-inf.
V2 ----- (was – were) + V3	am, is, are----- be
will , can, must , has to , used to ----- (will , used to + be) + V3	was, were ----- have been
has / have + V3 ----- (has / have + been) + V3	V2 / has +V3 / have + V3 / had +V3 ----- have +V3
am, is, are, was, were + V-ing ---- (am ,is ,are,was,were) + being +V3	will + V-inf. ----- V- inf.
doesn't + V / don't + V ----- (am not ,is not ,are not) + V3	am not , is not , are not ----- not to be

التحويل العكسي

٢. نحذف الكلمات من الفعل المساعد الى كلمة (to) .

٤. نعيد الفعل المحول بعد كلمة (to) الى حالته الاصلية

- The brain *is said to* be good like a computer. - Scientists say that **the brain is good like a computer.**

Use the *impersonal passive* to report the following sentences :

1. People claim that Speaking a foreign language improves the functionality of your brain.
Speaking a foreign language, **it is claimed** , improves the functionality of your brain. (**claim**)
2. People believe that language learning can also improve your decision-making skills.
It is believed that language learning can also improve your decision-making skills.
Language learning **is believed to improve your decision-making skills .**
3. People think that we only use a small percentage of our brain power.
It is thought that we only use a small percentage of our brain power.
We **are thought to only use a small percentage of our brain power.**
4. People believe that solving puzzles keeps the brain active.
It is believed that solving puzzles keeps the brain active.
Solving puzzles **is believed to keep the brain active .**
5. Experts have proved that exercise is good for concentration.
It has been proved that exercise is good for concentration.
Exercise **has been proved to be good for concentration .**
6. Exercise has been proved to be good for concentration by experts.
Experts have proved that **exercise is good for concentration .**
7. People don't believe that making exercise makes them happy .
Making exercise **isn't believed to make people happy .**
8. Scientists proved that making exercise doesn't make people feel sad .
Making exercise **was proved not to make people feel sad.**
9. People believe that eating almonds reduces the risk of heart disease . 2016
Eating almonds **is believed to reduce the risk of heart disease.**
10. Doing regular exercise is believed to reduce the risk of several diseases. 2016
People believe that **doing regular exercise reduces the risk of several diseases.**
11. They assumed that the last Olympic Games were a great success. 2017
It was assumed that the last Olympic Games were a great success.
12. Experts have proved that eating fresh vegetables is good for the stomach. 2017
Eating fresh vegetables **has been proved to be good for the stomach .**
13. My English teacher says that English clubs are essential for learning English well. 2018
English clubs **are said to be essential for learning English well .**

26

Wish = If only

Rule	Wish – If only : (express <i>regrets</i> about the past)
V2 ----- hadn't + V3	I <i>slept</i> too long. I wish I <i>hadn't slept</i>
didn't + V-inf. ----- had + V3	I <i>didn't do</i> If only I <i>had done</i>
wasn't – weren't ----- had been	I <i>wasn't</i> successful. I wish I <i>had been</i>
Rule	Wish – If only : (express wishes about <i>the present</i>)
V1 / V-s ----- didn't + V-inf.	We <i>live</i> in a small flat I wish we <i>didn't live</i>
don't / doesn't + V-inf. ----- V2	I <i>don't know</i> the answer. I wish I <i>knew</i> the answer.
am / is / are ----- weren't	He <i>is</i> far from here. He wishes he <i>weren't</i> far
am not / isn't / aren't ----- were	He <i>is not</i> tall enough. He wishes he <i>were</i> taller.
regret + V-ing ----- hadn't + V3	I <i>regret being</i> angry ----- I wish I <i>hadn't been</i> angry.
regret + not + V-ing ----- had + V3	I <i>regret not being</i> happy. ---- I wish I <i>had been</i> happy.
should have + V3 ----- had + V3	He <i>should have</i> been careful. – He wishes he <i>had</i> been
shouldn't have + V3 ----- hadn't + V3	He <i>shouldn't have</i> been careless. He wishes he <i>hadn't</i> been ..

تحويل الأفعال

can	couldn't	can't	could
will	wouldn't	won't	would
am - is - are	weren't	have + V3 / has + V3	hadn't + V3
V1 / Vs-es	didn't + inf.	have to / has to = V1	didn't have to
am - is - are	weren't	have / has = V1	didn't have
am not - is not - are not	were	must - mustn't	hadn't to - had to

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. Ali did not pass his exams. If only he had studied harder last year. (study)
2. Ziad is not very good at basketball. He wishes he were taller! (be)
3. We didn't catch the earlier bus. We're late. If only we had caught the earlier bus. (catch)
4. Our flat is very small. If only we lived in a big house. (live)
5. Jaber isn't old enough to drive a car. He wishes he were older. (be)
6. I wish I had learnt English better when I was younger. (learn)
7. I regret that I made an accident. I wish I hadn't driven fast. (not drive)

Read the situations and complete the sentences :

1. Sultan forgot to do his Science homework.
If only he hadn't forgotten to do his science homework to do it.
2. Nahla could not find her way round the city very easily.
If only she had had / had brought / had bought / hadn't forgotten a map.
3. Oh no! I've forgotten my library book. I left it at home.
I wish I hadn't forgotten my library book.
4. Our team didn't play very well yesterday.
If only they had played better.
5. I regret *going* to bed late last night.
I wish I had gone earlier.
6. Nader *should have* been more careful with his essay. He didn't get a good mark. (wishes)
Nader wishes he had been more careful with his essay. 2016
7. I regret *living* abroad for a long time . (wish)
I wish I hadn't lived abroad for a long time. 2016
8. I regret speaking aloud in my class . (wish)
I wish I hadn't spoken aloud in my class. 2017
9. Mohammad didn't consult his career advisor, so he felt sorry. (wish)
I wish Mohammad had consulted his career advisor. 2017

Use the prompts and write sentences with (I wish and If only).

1. I'm cold. I wish I had brought a coat. (bring a coat)
2. We're late. If only we had got up earlier. (get up earlier)
3. I feel ill. If only I hadn't eaten so many sweets. (not eat so many sweets)
4. Fadi has lost his wallet. I wish I had been more careful. (be more careful)
5. Huda was too busy to visit us yesterday. I wish she had been able to come. (be able to come)
6. I've broken my watch. If only I hadn't dropped it. (not drop it)
7. I am very hungry! I wish I had eaten before I went to the conference. (eat)

Choose the correct answer :

1. Ziad is not very good at basketball. He wishes he ----- taller! (is / were / was)
2. I can't do this exercise. I wish I ----- it. (understood / understand / understanding)
3. Mr Haddad does not understand the Chinese businessman.
If only he ----- Chinese. (speak / spoke / had spoken)
4. Jordan needs to import a lot of oil.
If only it ----- larger oil reserves. (has / had / had had)
5. If only I ----- lost my ticket! (haven't / didn't / hadn't)
6. I always have to get home early. I wish my parents ----- me stay out later. 2018
(lets / won't let / would let / will let)
- I didn't wake up early and I missed my bus. I wish I ----- early. 2018
(wake up / wakes up / had waken up / have waken up)

27. Conditional Sentences

If Clause - Zero	Main Clause	حقيقة ثابتة لا تتغير
If + S + Simple Present (V1 / Vs-es / don't – doesn't) be = am , is , are / (not be) = am not , isn't , aren't	Subject + simple present (a fact) be = am , is , are (not be) = am not , isn't , aren't	(V1 / Vs-es / don't – doesn't) (he , she , it + V-s / es) (I , we , you , they + V1)

- If you boil water , it **evaporates**. (evaporate)
- If plants **don't get** enough sunlight, they die. (not , get)
- Water **turns** to ice if the temperature falls below zero. (turn)
- If you push this button , the video **plays** . (play)
- You get a huge feeling of satisfaction when you know that people **understand** everything you translate. (understand)
- When you **heat** water to 100°C, it boils. (heat)
- Do you usually go home or meet your friends when school **finishes** ? (finish)
- If you **don't water** the plants, they will die. (not water)
- During Ramadan, we eat when the sun **sets**. (set)
- Ice cream melts when it **gets** warm.. (get)
- Plants die if they **don't get** enough sunlight. (not , get) 2017
- Rawan always takes her mobile **when** she **goes out**. (go out) 2017

If Clause - I	Main Clause	محتمل الحدوث
If + S + Simple Present (V1 / Vs-es / don't – doesn't) be = am , is , are / (not be) = am not , isn't , aren't	Subject + will / won't (modals) + infinitive 'll / will not be = will be / (not be) = won't be	

1. **provided that** - **unless** - **as long as** - **Even if**
بشرط ان اذا لم - طالما حتى لو

ادوات اخرى لها نفس قاعدة if ولكن المعنى مختلف

- If Sami studies hard , he **will pass** all his exams . (pass)
- If you **get** an interview for a job in pharmaceuticals, you will need to show real enthusiasm for the industry. (get)
- I'll buy the book **if / provided that / as long as** it **isn't** too expensive. (not be)
- I **won't buy** it if it is too expensive . (not, buy)
- If Sami studies hard , he **will pass** all his exams . (pass)
- Unless** you have a language degree, you **won't be** able to become an interpreter. (not be)
- If you get an interview for a job, you **will need** to show that you have good listening skills. (need)
- If you are successful, it **will be** a secure and rewarding job. (be)
- When** you arrive at the station next Saturday, we **will be** there to meet you. (be)
- Nasser will come out with us tomorrow **unless** he **has to** help his father. (have to)
- I **will help** you with your homework, **as long as** you help me with mine! (help)
- Provided that** it **doesn't rain**, we will have a picnic next week. (not rain)
- If you win the prize, how **will** you **spend** the money? (spend)
- Even if** Omar **passes** his driving test this afternoon, he won't have his own car. (pass)
- You will not pass your exams **unless** you **study** hard. (study)
- Your new computer will last a long time **as long as** you **are** careful with it. (be)
- I **will phone** you **if** I miss the bus. (phone)
- We'll go to our favourite restaurant on Friday **unless** it **is** closed. (be)
- I will take the job offer **provided that** it **is** part-time – I haven't finished my university studies yet.. (be)
- We have to go to school **even if** we **are** tired. (be)
- We **will need / need** umbrellas **if** it rains (need)
- The teacher **will be** pleased **if** I write a good essay. (be)
- Provided that** everyone **works** hard, we'll all pass our exams.. (work)
- Babies **are** usually happy **unless** they're hungry or cold. (be)
- We should always be polite **even if** we **are** tired. (feel)
- Rawan always takes her mobile **when** **goes out**. (go out) 2017
- Ali will be upset, **If** you **don't invite** him to your party. (not, invite) 2018
- You won't get a job in France unless you ----- French.
a. speak b. speaks c. is speaking d. spoke 2018

3. The Third conditional (Type 3) : The third sequence refers to a condition which was not met in the past :

If Clause – Type 3	Main Clause - الخيال
If + S + had + P.P (V3) hadn't + PP (V3)	S + would have / could have / might have (not) + P.P (V3) تأكد كان من الممكن - قدرة ربما (less sure)

1. I **would have gotten** the job if I had had some experience. (get)
2. If you had done the course, you **would have had** enough experience to apply for the job. (had)
3. If Huda **hadn't been** ill yesterday, she wouldn't have missed the exam. (not be)
4. If my father had gone to university, he **could have been** a teacher. (can be)
5. Jameel might not have become a musician if his parents **hadn't encouraged** him. (not encourage)

Read the situations and complete the sentences with the third conditional, using the word in brackets.

Sentence (Fact)	If Clause (Imagination)
1. S + V2 , so + didn't + V-inf	1. If + S + hadn't V3, S + would / could (might) have + V3
2. S + didn't + V-inf , so + V2	2. If + S + had V3, S + would / could (might) not + have + V3
3. S + didn't + v-inf , so + didn't + V-inf	3. If + S + had V3, S + would / could (might) have + V3
4. S + V2 . S + V2	4. If + S + hadn't + V3, S + would / could (might) not + have + V3

1. Saeed **left** his camera at home, so he **wasn't able to** take pictures of the parade. (could)
If Saeed hadn't left his camera at home, he could have taken pictures of the parade.
If Saeed hadn't left his camera at home, he could have been able to take pictures of the parade.
2. I had a headache yesterday, and I didn't do well in the Maths test. (might)
If I hadn't had a headache yesterday, I might have done well in the Maths test.
3. I didn't know your phone number, so I **wasn't able to** contact you. (could)
If I had known your phone number, I could have been able to contact you.
4. You had a brightly-coloured T-shirt on. That's how I noticed you in the crowd. (might not)
If you hadn't had a brightly-coloured T-shirt on, I might not have noticed you in the crowd.
5. I worked really hard the day before the exam. I got top marks. (might not)
If I hadn't worked really hard the day before the exam, I might not have gotten top marks.
6. I didn't stay at home that day, so I didn't miss the celebration. (would)
If I had stayed at home that day, I would have missed the celebration.
7. My friend invited me to the library, so I went. (would not)
If my friend hadn't invited me to the library, I wouldn't have gone.
8. Saleem left his wallet at home, so he wasn't able to purchase his necessary items. (could) 2016
If Saleem hadn't left his wallet at home, he couldn't have purchased his necessary item.
9. I studied really hard the day before the final exams. I achieved the first rank in my class. (might not) 2016
If I hadn't studied hard the day before the final exam, I might not have achieved the first
10. Sami didn't apply immediately for the scholarship, so he didn't get it. (if , could) 2016
If Sami had applied immediately for the scholarship, he could have gotten it.
11. Marwan worked really hard the day before the exam. He got top marks. (if / might not) 2017
If Marwan hadn't worked really hard the day before the exam, he might not have gotten top marks.
12. The company didn't know your phone number, so they weren't able to contact you. (if / might) 2017
If the company had known your phone number, they might have contacted you.

Change the following sentences into facts :

(hadn't + V3 = V2) / (wouldn't , couldn't , mightn't have + V3 = V2)
(had + V3 = didn't + V-inf.) / (would , could , might have + V3 = didn't + V-inf.)

1. If I hadn't come to this school, I could have taken English.
I came to this school, so I didn't take English.
2. If I hadn't grown up in this city, I might have learnt French.
I grew up in this city, so I didn't learn French.

Using "Unless": (Unless = If not)

عدد الافعال المنفية في جملة السؤال والجواب نفس العدد (نفى النفي اثبات)

Sentence	If Clause
1. If + V1/Vs , S + will + V-inf	1. Unless + S + Vi/Vs, S + won't + V-inf.
2. If + S + doesn't/don't + v-inf , S + won't	2. Unless + S + V1/Vs....., S + won't + V-inf.
3. If + S + doesn't/don't + v-inf , S + will	3. Unless + S + V1/Vs....., S + will + V-inf.

1. If you study hard, you will pass your exam. **Unless** you study hard , you won't pass your exams.
2. If you don't water the plants, they will die . **Unless** you water the plants, they will die.
3. If I don't write a good essay, the teacher won't be pleased. **Unless** I write a good essay , the teacher won't be pleased.
4. If our team wins the match, they won't leave the stadium. **Unless** our team wins the match, they will leave the S...
6. **Unless** you study hard, you won't succeed. **If** you don't study hard , you won't succeed.
7. **Unless** you are clever, you will fail. **If** you aren't clever , you will fail.
8. **If** I travel a lot, I will buy many things. **Even if** I travel a lot, I won't buy many things.
9. I'll buy the book **if** it isn't too expensive. **Even if** the book is too expensive , I will buy it.

Choose the correct answer :

1. ----- you heat water to 100°C, it boils. (as long as , unless , when , even if)
2. You will not pass your exams ----- you study hard. (as long as , unless , when , even if)
3. ----- you don't water the plants, they will die. (If , unless , when , even if)
4. Do you usually go home or meet your friends ----- school finishes. (as long as , unless , when , even if)
5. Your new computer will last a long time -----you are careful with it. (as long as , unless , when , even if)
6. Ice cream melts -----it gets warm. (as long as , unless , when , even if)
7. We need umbrellas ----- it rains. (as long as , unless , when , even if)
8. The teacher will be pleased ----- I write a good essay. (if , unless , when , even if)
9. Our team will celebrate ----- they win the match. (if , unless , when , even if)
10. ----- everyone works hard, we'll all pass our exams. (Provided that , Unless , When , Even if)
11. Babies are usually happy ----- they're hungry or cold. (as long as – provided that – unless – if) 2018
12. We should always be polite ----- we feel tired. (as long as , unless , when , even if)
13. During Ramadan, Muslims eat ----- the sun sets. (as long as , unless , when , even if) 2018
14. I'll phone you -----I miss the bus , so that you pick. (if , unless , when , even if)
15. We'll go out to our favourite restaurant ----- it's closed. (as long as , unless , when , even if)
16. I'll take the job offer ----- it's part time – I haven't finished my university studies yet (provided that , unless , when , even if)
17. We have to go to school ----- we're tired. (as long as , unless , when , even if)

Writing – Using pronouns :

Function : We use pronouns as ways to link paragraphs and ideas.

The following advice about preparing for exams was given by our teacher. **He** should know- as he has taken so many of them in his life ! He said, "It is not a good idea to study late at night. **This** is because your brain is tired then, and **it** is unlikely to retain the information as well. The best time to study is early in the morning. **That** is when you feel most awake."

He : our teacher

Many of them : exams

This : the reason why you shouldn't study late at night

It : the brain

That : early in the morning

1. The best time to study is early in the morning. **That** is when you feel most awake.

2016

What is the function of using the pronoun that in the above sentence ? link ideas

2. My computer isn't working. Can you have a look at ----- .

2018

(him , her , it , them)

taller X shorter	hotter X colder	better X worse	the most X the least
bigger X smaller	later X earlier	farther X nearer	the most X the fewest
cheaper X more expensive	longer X shorter	poorer X richer	more X fewer
easier X more difficult	faster X slower		more X less

tall (short adjective)	taller than - (er - than)	The tallest - (The - est)
expensive (long adjective)	more expensive than	The most expensive
be + asadj.....as / V + asadv....as	as much / many +as	

التحويل من (more) الى (as as)

عند التحويل من (more) الى (as as) : اذا بدأ السؤال بعكس الاسماء اي بوضع Ahmad في بداية الجملة بدل Ali :

- اولاً ننفي الفعل الموجود في الجملة :
- is تصبح isn't - are تصبح aren't وهكذا . V + s - es تصبح don't او doesn't حسب الفاعل الموجود في بداية الجملة .
- نضع مكان كلمة as كلمة more ثم نضع مكان كلمة less كلمة as ونكمل الجملة كما هي .
- او نستطيع عند اعادة الكتابة تحويل كلمة more الى كلمة less دون اي تغيير في الجملة سوى عكس الاسماء او اقطاب الجملة

1. Ali's car is more expensive than Ahmad's. Ahmad's car is less expensive than Ali's .

Ahmad's car isn't as expensive as Ali's .

2. Ali plays more quickly than Ahmad Ahmad plays less quickly than Ali.

Ahmad doesn't play as quickly as Ali

التحويل من صفة مضاف لها (er) الى (as as) :

عند التحويل من (er) الى (as as) : اذا بدأ السؤال بعكس الاسماء اي بوضع Ahmad في بداية الجملة بدل Ali :

- اولاً ننفي الفعل الموجود في الجملة :
- is تصبح isn't - are تصبح aren't وهكذا . V + s - es
- نضع كلمة as بدل er المضافة للصفة ثم نضع مكان كلمة than كلمة as ونكمل الجملة كما هي .
- او نستطيع عند اعادة الكتابة تحويل الصفة بان نحضر عكسها دون اي تغيير في الجملة سوى عكس الاسماء او اقطاب الجملة

2. Ali is taller than Ahmad Ahmad is shorter than Ali .

Ahmad isn't as tall as Ali

التحويل من (as as) الى (more) :

عند التحويل من (as as) الى (more) : اذا بدأ السؤال بعكس الاسماء اي بوضع Ahmad في بداية الجملة بدل Omar :

- اولاً : الفعل الموجود في الجملة منفي يصبح مثبت ::
- isn't تصبح is - aren't تصبح are وهكذا . / don't او doesn't تحذف وتعيد الفعل بعد هما الى V + s - es .
- نضع مكان كلمة as كلمة more ثم نضع مكان كلمة as كلمة than ونكمل الجملة كما هي .
- او نستطيع عند اعادة الكتابة تحويل كلمة not as الى كلمة less دون اي تغيير في الجملة سوى عكس الاسماء او اقطاب الجملة

1. Omar is not as generous as Ahmad.... Ahmad is more generous than Omar.

Omar is less generous than Ahmad .

3. Ali doesn't play as quickly as Omar. Omar plays more quickly than Ali.

Ali plays less quickly than Omar.

التحويل من (as as) الى (er) :

عند التحويل من (as as) الى (er) : اذا بدأ السؤال بعكس الاسماء اي بوضع Omar في بداية الجملة بدل Ali :

- اولاً ننفي الفعل الموجود في الجملة :
- isn't تصبح is - aren't تصبح are وهكذا .
- نضيف للصفة er ونحذف as الموجودة قبل الصفة ثم نضع مكان كلمة as كلمة than ونكمل الجملة كما هي .
- او نستطيع عند اعادة الكتابة بتحويل الصفة بان نحضر عكسها دون اي تغيير في الجملة سوى عكس الاسماء او اقطاب الجملة

2. Ali isn't as tall as Omar. Omar is taller than Ali.

Ali is shorter than Omar.

استخدام (as much) و (as many) :

اذا دخلت (as many) - (as much) على (fewer - less) لا نغير شيئاً في الجملة ولا نبديل الاسماء ولكن ننفي الفعل قبل كلمة المقارنة :

1. There are fewer houses in my village than in their village . (as many)

There aren't as many houses in my village as in their village .

2. Ali has less water than Omar. (as much)

Ali doesn't have as much water as Omar .

اذا دخلت (as many) - (as much) على (more) نبديل الاسماء وننفي الفعل قبل كلمة المقارنة :

1. My brother eats more fast food than me . (as much) I don't eat as much fast food as my brother .

2. There are more people in Amman than in Zarka . (as many) There aren't as many people in Zarka as in Amman .

Rewrite the following sentences with ones that have similar meanings :

1. There is less information on the website than in the book. (as much)
There isn't as much information on the website as in the book .
2. The cheapest thing on the menu is orange juice.
The least expensive thing on the menu is orange juice.
3. Neither Maths nor Science are as popular as English.
English is more popular than Maths and science.
4. Jordanian children start school a year later than English children.
English children start school a year earlier than Jordanian children .
5. Studying physics is not as popular as studying Biology in Britain .
Studying Biology is more popular than studying Physics in Britain .
6. The electronic newspapers are not as acceptable as the ordinary ones.
The ordinary newspapers are more acceptable than the electronic ones .
7. Not as many people applied for Law in 2014 CE as in 2013 CE.
In 2013 more people applied for law than in 2014 CE.
8. 11 % more people applied for Engineering in 2014 CE than in 2013 CE.
Not as many people applied for engineering in 2013 CE as in 2014 CE.
9. No subject is more difficult than Physics.
Physics is the most difficult subject .
10. I don't eat as much fast food as my brother.
My brother eats more fast food than I do .
12. I can't run as fast as you .
You can run faster than me .
13. I haven't got as much homework as my brother.
My brother has got more homework than me / than I have .
14. There are not as many people in our class as yours .
There are more people in your class than ours .
15. I don't like running as much as I like swimming.
I like swimming more than I like running .
16. Students don't like doing Music and Art as much as they like doing Maths.
Students like doing Maths more than they like doing Music and Art.

Editing :

Imagine you are an editor in the Jordan Times. You are asked to edit the following lines that have four mistakes (one grammar mistake, one punctuation mistake and two spelling mistakes.) Find out these four mistakes and correct them.

1. b-p / c-k / j-g / s-t / i-e / s-z / o-u / f-v
2. Capital letter , comma, full stop, question mark (a-A / , / ? / : / ;)
3. One grammar mistake . (will have helped = will help)

ركز على تبديل الحروف التالية في الكلمات

Edit the following text. There are two grammar mistakes and three spelling mistakes. Find and correct them.

In the near future, a new 'bionic eye' will have helped people with failing eyesite to see again. A devise inside the eye picks up an image from a small camera attached to a pair of sunglasses and send it to the brian, which interprets it as vision.

1. will help 2. eyesight 3. a device 4. sends 5. brain

These days, many classrooms used a whiteboard as a computer screen. as a consequence, teachers can show websites on the board in front of the class. Teachers can then use the internet to show educasional programmes.

1. use 2. whiteboarded 3. . As 4. educational

Edit the following text . There are two grammar mistakes and three punctuation mistakes

Scientists will say that exercise is not only important for general fitness , but that it also good for the brain , it helped us concentrate better ? As a result , we perform better in exams .

Complete each of the following sentences :

امراض صناعي معدات يدعم منسوجات
(ailments - artificial - equipment - fund - textile)

1. My sister wants to be a fashion designer and work with ----- .
2. Before the boys go climbing, they will go to a special shop to buy all the ----- that they need.
3. Old people tend to suffer from more ----- than younger people.
4. My parents have saved enough money to ----- our university courses.

Answers : 1. textile 2. equipment 3. ailments 4. Fund

برنامج اخترع مطور نموذج لابتوب تايلت فارة عقد جيل
(programs - invented - developed - models - laptop - tablet - mouse - decade - generation)

1. Modern computers can run a lot of ----- at the same time .
2. You can move around the computer screen using a ----- .
3. From 1990 CE to 2000 CE was a ----- .
4. A ----- doesn't need a keyboard.
5. The television was first ----- by John Logie Baird .

1. programs 2. mouse 3. decade 4. tablet 5. Invented

تلفون ذكي لابتوب نموذج برنامج عمليات حسابية
(smartphone - laptop - model - program - calculation)

1. Although they are pocket-sized, -----s are powerful computers as well as phones.
2. My brother is learning how to write computer ----- s.
3. I need to make a few -----s before I decide how much to spend .
4. Mobile phones used to be huge. Early -----s were as big as bricks!
5. I can close the lid of my ----- and then put it in my bag.

1. smartphone - program - calculation - model - laptop

مدونة تبادل الايميلات وسائل التواصل تايلت سبورة ذكية
(blog - email exchange - social media - tablet computer - whiteboard)

1. Record interviews with people. -----
2. Share information with students in another country. -----
3. Watch educational programs in class. -----
4. Ask another student to check your homework. -----
5. Write an online diary. -----

1. tablet computer 2. email exchange 3. whiteboard 4. social media 5. Blog

متاح غريب علاج تقليدي مشكك علاج تكميلي
(viable - alien - conventional - sceptical - complementary)

1. I don't really believe that story – I'm very ----- . .
2. Doctors often treat infections with antibiotics; that is the ----- approach.
3. Medicines that are not the normal, traditionally accepted treatments are known as ----- . .
4. Another way of saying that something could be successful is to say it is ----- . .
5. If something seems very strange, we sometimes say it is ----- .

عمليات حسابية علماء فلك اعراض معاقين
(calculations - astronomers - symptoms - disabilities)

1. If you don't feel well, you should describe your ----- to the doctor.
2. A telescope enables ----- to observe the stars.
3. It's often impossible for people with ----- to climb stairs.
4. In our Maths exam , we have to write down our ----- as well as the answers.

Answers : symptoms - astronomers - disabilities - calculations

خوذة يشجع يراقب سمعة يخاطر حزام امان اعتماد على النفس دقيق ضد الماء
(helmet - inspire - monitor - reputation - risk - seat belt - self-confidence - tiny - waterproof)

1. You can wear your watch when you go swimming if it's -----.
2. It's amazing how huge trees grow from ----- seeds.
3. The Olympic Games often ----- young people to take up a sport.
4. Please hurry up. Let's not ----- missing the bus.
5. You must always wear a ----- in a car, whether you are the driver or a passenger.
6. When my grandfather had a heart attack, the doctors attached a special ----- to the chest.
7. It's important to encourage young people and help them develop -----.
8. Petra has a ----- as a fascinating place to visit.

Answers : 1 waterproof - 2 tiny - 3 inspire - 4 risk - 5 seat belt - 6 monitor - 7 self-confidence - 8 reputation

فيلسوف حساب متعدد الثقافات عالم كيمياء هندسة عالم رياضيات طبيب
Philosopher – arithmetic – Polymath – chemist – geometry – Mathematician – physician

1. My father teaches Maths. He's a -----
- 2 You must not take in medicine without consulting a -----
- 3 We learn about shapes, lines and angles when we study -----
- 4 Mr Shahin is a true , working in all kinds of creative and scientific fields-----
- 5 Ramzi is very good with numbers and calculations. He always scores high in -----
- 6 A is someone who thinks and writes about the meaning of life-----

Answers : 1- mathematician 2- physician 3- geometry 4- polymath 5- arithmetic 6- philosopher

نقل عام تخطيط عمراني اثار سلبية نمو اقتصادي الانبعاث الكربون نفايات بيولوجية
Public transport - Urban planning - Negative effect - Economic growth - Carbon footprint - Biological waste

1. When people talk about _____, they can mean either an improvement in the average standard of living, or an increase in the value of a country's products.
2. Pollution has some serious _____ on the environment, such as the death of wildlife and plant life.
3. We can all work hard to reduce our _____ by living a more environmentally-friendly lifestyle.
4. If we take _____ more often, there will be fewer cars on the roads, which will result in cleaner air in our cities.
5. Hospitals need to dispose of a lot of _____, and it should be carefully managed because it can be dangerous.
6. The need for more effective _____ is evident when we consider modern day problems like traffic.

Answers: 1. economic growth 2. negative effects 3. carbon footprint 4. public transport 5. biological waste 6. urban planning

فائدة مزارع انبعاث خالي صديق محايد مشاة طاقة متجدد نفايات
benefit – farms – footprint – free – friendly – neutral – pedestrian – power – renewable – waste

1. In hot countries, solar----- is an important source of energy.
2. Green projects are environmentally -----
3. Wind ----- are an example of ----- energy.
4. If a city recycles everything and doesn't throw anything away, it is zero -----
5. We burn carbon whenever we use oil, coal or gas. This is known as our carbon -----
6. If we replace as much carbon as we burn, we are carbon-----.
7. A place where no cars are allowed is a car -----zone, and it is ----- friendly.

Answers : 1 power 2 friendly 3 farms; renewable 4 waste 5 footprint 6 neutral 7 free; pedestrian

استدامة أجهزة طبيب وفيات صناعي
(sustainability - apparatus - physician - mortality - prosthetic)

1. After our science lesson in the laboratory, we always help the teacher to put the ----- away.
2. The nature reserve uses recycled water, which help the ----- of the environment.
3. Athletes with ----- legs can take part in the Paralympics.
4. Professor Badari, aged 67, is the hospital's leading ----- specializing in cancer care.

Answers : apparatus - sustainability - prosthetic - physician

اجباري متناقض دولة متطورة درس اختياري بطلاقة
compulsory - contradictory - developed nation - tuition - optional - fluently

1. A **wealthy country** is a country that is economically and socially advanced. **developed nation**
2. Is Maths **a subject that you have to do** ? **compulsory**
3. You don't have to stay after school for the chess club – It's **your choice**. **optional**
4. Do you have Music **lessons** at the weekend ? **tuition**
5. Those statements are **on different sides of the argument**. **contradictory**
6. In Jordan , pre-school and kindergarten is optional, while basic education is free and **compulsory**. (2016)

في الخارج طول العمر عالمي فرصة / فكرة متزايد كفاءة
Abroad - lifelong - global - prospects - increasingly - proficiency

If you do a degree in Medicine or Law, you will find that your job ----- are better than if you do a more general degree. However, language ----- is becoming -----
 - important for anyone who wants to travel or work ----- for a large -----
 - company or organisation . Remember, it is never too late to study or change career direction.
 Studying is a ----- activity- you're never too old to start.

Answers : prospects – proficiency – increasingly – abroad – global – lifelong

تغذية جفاف غذاء مفيد تركيز ذاكرة دورة دموية
(nutrition - dehydration - diet - beneficial - concentration - memory - circulation)

1. I used to eat too much junk food, but now I have a much healthier -----.
2. It's----- to take regular breaks when revising.
3. It's important to drink a lot of water in order to avoid-----.
4. Don't sit still for too long – move around frequently to increase your-----.
5. Zainab listens to music while she's working. It helps her-----.
6. Adnan never forgets anything! He's got an amazing-----.

Answers: 1 diet 2 beneficial 3 dehydration 4 circulation 5 concentration 6 memory

أكاديمي المرحلة الجامعية الأولى التعليم العالي مهني
(academic - undergraduate - postgraduate - vocational)

1. After Naser completes his first degree, he's hoping to do a ----- degree.
2. Mariam is an excellent student. She gets top marks in ----- subjects like History, Arabic and Maths.
3. My brother has just left school. Now he's a university -----.
4. My cousin is an electrician. Instead of going to university, he did a ----- course at a local training college.

Answers : 1. postgraduate 2. academic 3. undergraduate 4. vocational

سجل الداء سابق مستعد صبور يفاوض خلاف يحل الخلاف
(track record - previous - prepared - patient - negotiate - conflict - compromise)

1. When you talk about business and try to do a deal, you -----.
2. When you are ready for something, you are ----- for it.
3. When you can prove that you have experience, you have a -----.
4. When two sides disagree and argue, there is -----.
5. When each side changes their position a little so that they can agree, they have managed to -----.
6. When you stay calm and take your time, you are being -----.

Answers : 1 negotiate 2 prepared 3 track record 4 conflict 5. compromise 6. patient

ترجمة مجزي اقليمي ندوة يترجم فوري سماعات مهنة
(translation - rewarding - regional - seminar - interpret - headphones - career)

1. Please listen to the music through -----, so that you don't disturb anybody.
2. I have just read a ----- of a book by a Japanese author.
3. In the UK, there is a central government, but there are also ----- councils around the country.
4. My uncle is fluent in several languages. He is often able to ----- for us during conversations with foreigners.
5. Nada made a successful presentation at a ----- in Irbid last month.
6. Doing volunteer work can be a very ----- experience.

Answers : 1. headphones 2. translation 3. regional 4. interpret 5. seminar 6. rewarding

اجتماع اتفاق مهنة مسؤول ناجح مجزي امن ارتياح يأخذ
(meeting - agreement - job - responsible - successful - secure - satisfaction - taking)

1. Ali is thinking of ----- a course in Agriculture.
2. I get a feeling of ----- after a hard day's work.
3. Make sure your online passwords are -----.
4. In order to work in finance, you need to be a very ----- person.
5. My friend has just got a ----- at our local bank.
6. After a long -----, we managed to do a deal.

Answers : 1. taking 2. satisfaction 3. secure 4. responsible 5. job 6. meeting

Banking and Finance

Linguistics

Fine Arts

History

Physics

Law

1. You should study ----- if you are interested in learning about the **legal system**.
2. Studying ----- lets me focus on my love of **language** in an analytical way.
3. **Maths** has always been my strongest subject, and I feel that by studying ----- I can use my strength to solve practical problems.
4. ----- is a subject that I've always been interested in. Learning about modern and **ancient civilization** is fascinating.
5. **Economics** and the global market have always interested me, but I wanted to study a subject with a clear career path, so I chose ----- . After I graduate, I want to begin a career in investment.

Answers : 1. Law 2. Linguistics 3. Physics 4. History 5. Banking and Finance

Comprehension

1. Write down two . / Mention two . / There are two Write them down .
2. Write down two . / Mention two . / There are two Write them down .
3. Quote the sentence which indicates (shows / states / tells) that ----- . Write down the sentence.....
4. Find a word / a phrasal verb which means / which have the same meaning of
5. What does the underlined pronoun "it" / he / they refer to ?
6. Explain this statement , and in two sentences, **write down your point of view.**

Answer : I think ----- because + S + V -----
Also , -----

7. Suggest three----- / Mention three ----- (reasons / results / advantages / disadvantages / ways)

I suggest :

- Increasing awareness - Developing skills - Developing abilities - Using social media - Decreasing -----
- Saving time and effort - Preparing - Trying hard - Keeping trying - Doing -----
- Being careful - Helping ----- - Increasing ----- - Making ----- - Developing -----

كلمات مهمة في القطع

ways طرق	methods طرق	reasons اسباب	causes اسباب	advantages	disadvantages
results نتائج	solutions حلول	factors عوامل	suggestions اقتراح	differences اختلاف	facilities منشآت
difficulties صعوبات	problems مشاكل	punishments عقاب	achievements انجازات	skills مهارات	changes تغيرات
features مميزات	qualities صفات	aims اهداف	characteristics مميزات	ideas افكار	aspects مجالات
troubles مشاكل	conditions ظروف	examples امثلة	kinds انواع	types انواع	consequences
objectives اهداف	goals / purposes	describe يصف	influence يؤثر	effects / impact	reasons / causes
text نص	paragraph فقرة	word كلمة	find اوجد	quote اقتبس	indicate يشير الى
tell يخبر	show يبين	state تبين	prefer يفضل	sentence جملة	underlined تحته خط
write down اكتب	justify علل	suggest اقترح	mention اذكر	according وفقاً	following التالي
describe اوصف	mean يعني	steps خطوات	view نظرة		

The Pronouns

ضمائر الفاعل

ضمائر المفعول به

ضمائر الملكية

I	me	my
he	him	his
she	her	her
we	us	our
They	them	their
You + V	V + you	Your + N

Rewrite the sentences by replacing the words in bold with the correct pronouns.

(her – him – it – them)

1. The class looked at **Omar** in admiration when he gave a speech . him
2. How did you come up with **the plan** ? it
3. Did you leave **Fatima** out ? Remember, she's invited . her
4. I'll look up **the train times** on line. them
5. Farid and I are going to carry out **the class survey** . it
6. We'll look into **your complaints**. them
7. Fatima pointed **her sister** out to us and introduced us to her. her
8. I don't think the robbers will get away with **the crime**. it
9. When Omar gave a speech, the class looked at ----- in admiration.
(he , his , him , them)

The History of computers

When you are using a computer, think about the technology that is needed for **it** (the computer) to work. People have been using types of computers for thousands of years. A **metal machine** was found on the seabed in Greece that was more than 2,000 years old. It is believed that this was the first ever computer.

- | | |
|---|----------------------------|
| 1. The first ever computer in the world | = A metal machine. |
| 2. How old was the first ever computer in the world ? | = 2000 years old |
| 3. Where was it found ? | = On the seabed in Greece. |
| 4. How old have people been using computers ? | = For thousands of years |

In the **1940s**, (**40 – 49**) technology had developed enough for inventors to make (**the first generation of modern computers**;) one such model was so **large** that it needed a room that was 167 square meters to accommodate it. During that decade, (**40 – 49**) scientists in England developed (**the first computer program**.) It took 25 minutes to complete one calculation. (**slow**) In 1958 CE, the computer ship was developed.

1. Mention two inventions in 1940s .
- | | |
|---|--|
| a. The first generation of modern computers | : disadvantage = large : evidence = it needed a room |
| b. The first computer program | : disadvantage = slow : evidence = it took 25..... |
2. In 1958 = a computer chip

The first computer game was produced in 1962CE, followed two years later by the computer mouse. In 1971 CE, the floppy disk was invented, which meant that information could be shared between computers. The first PC (personal computer) was produced in 1974CE, so people could by computers to use at home.

1. Mention two inventions in 1960s .
- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| - 1962 = The first computer game | - 1964 = The computer mouse |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
2. Mention two inventions in 1970s .
- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| - 1971 : the floppy disk : aim / goal / purpose = information could be shared between computers | |
| - 1974 : The first PC . | (reason,soresult) |

In 1983 CE, people could buy a **laptop** for the first time. Then, in 1990 CE, the British scientist Tim Berners-Lee developed the **World Wide Web**. It was not until 2007 CE that the first **smartphone** appeared. Today most people used their mobile phones every day.

1. In 1983 CE, = a laptop / In 1990 CE, = the World Wide Web. / In 2007 CE , = the first Smartphone

What will happen in the future? You can already buy **watches** which can do the same as mobile phones. Scientists have also developed **glasses** that are capable of doing even more than this.

1. Two modern inventions :

a. watches b. glasses

What is the difference between watches and glasses ?

Watches can do the same as mobile phones / glasses can do more than mobile phones .)

Life is going to see further changes in computer technology. It is likely that all **aspects** of everyday life will rely on a computer program, from how we travel to how our homes are heated.

1. Two aspects will rely on a computer program in the future =
- | | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. how we travel | 2. how our homes are heated |
|------------------|-----------------------------|

Word	Meaning in English	Word	Meaning in English
access	to find information	PC	A personal computer
blog	an online diary	floppy disk	A piece of plastic used to store information
calculation	Using Maths to work out numbers	program	Instructions making a computer work
computer chip	A small piece found inside a computer	rely on	To have trust in something or someone
smartphone	A mobile phone that connects to the internet	World Wide Web	the internet

Using Technology in Class

Young people love learning, but they like learning even more if they are presented with information in an *interesting* and *challenging* way. Today, I am going to give a talk about how you can use technology in Jordanian classrooms.

1. Two characteristics for the way of presenting information : a. interesting b. challenging

Many classrooms now use a **whiteboard** as a computer screen. As a consequence, teachers can **show websites** on the board in front of the class. Teachers can then **use the internet** to *show educational programmes, play educational games, music, recording of languages*, and so on.

1. **Reason** : Using a whiteboard **Result** : Teachers can show websites on the board in front of the class

2. **How do teachers use the whiteboard ?** 1. Show websites 2: Use the internet

3. **Mention the consequences = results = benefits = purposes** of using the internet on the whiteboard at schools ?

= 1. show educational programmes 2. play educational games. 3. play music 4. recording of languages

In some countries, **tablet computers** are available for students to use in class. Therefore, students can use the tablets to tasks such as *showing photographs, researching information, recording interviews, and creating diagrams*. Tablets are ideal for pair and group work.

1. Mention the benefits of using tablet computer : (tasks)

1. showing photographs 2. researching information 3. recording interviews 4. creating diagrams.

2. **Tablets are ideal for two things** : 1. pair work 2. group work.

Teachers can perhaps ask their students to start writing a blog (an online diary), either about their own lives or as if they were someone famous. They can also create a website for the classroom. Students can contribute to the website, so for example they can post work, photos and messages.

1. **Students can write a blog about two things** : 1. Their own lives 2. As if they were someone famous.

2. **The benefits of creating a website** : 1. Post work 2. Post photos 3. Post messages

Most young people communicate through **social media**, but which they send each other photos and messages via the internet. Some students like to send messages that are under 140 letters for anyone to read. Teachers can ask students to summarise information about what they have learnt in class in the same way. If students learn to summarise quickly, they will be able to use this skill in the future.

1. Benefits of using social media by young people : / Ways of using social media by young people:

1. send each other photos 2. Send each other messages via the internet.

2. **Benefits of summarizing quickly by students** : result : They will be able to use this skill in the future.

We all like to send emails, don't we ? **Email exchanges** are very useful in the classroom. Teachers can ask students to email what they have learnt to students of a similar age at another school. They could even email students in another country. As a result, students can then share information and help each other with tasks.

1. **Benefits (results) of using email exchange in the process of learning** : 1. share information 2.help each other with tasks.

2. **Where can email exchange be useful ?** 1. at another school 2. in another country

Another way of communicating with other schools is talking to people over the computer. Most computers have cameras, so you can also see the people you are talking to. In this way, students who are studying English in Jordan can see what students in England are doing in the classroom while they are speaking to them. You can also use this system to invite guest speakers to give talks over a computer. For example, scientists or teachers from another country could give a lesson to the class. If you had this type of lesson, the students would be very excited.

1. **Two ways of communicating with other schools** : 1. Email exchange 2. talking to people over the computer

2. **What is the result of taking a lesson by teacher from another country** :The students would be very excited.

Students often use computers at home if they have them. Students can use **social media** on their computer to help them with their studies, including asking other students to check and compare their work, asking questions and sharing ideas. The teacher must be part of the group, too, to monitor what is happening. Thank you for listening . Does any one have any questions ?

1. The benefits of using social media by students :

1. check and compare their work 2. asking questions 3. sharing ideas.

2. **The role of the teacher when students use social media** :

They must be part of the group to monitor what is happening.

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
blog	A personal website or web page, (an online diary)	سجل شخصي
email exchange	A series of emails between two or more people	تبادل الايميلات
post	To put a message on the internet	يرسل
social media	Social interaction between people and communities on websites or blogs	وسائل الاعلام
tablet computer	A mobile computer, with a touch screen	كمبيوتر لوحي
white board	A touch screen computer	السطح

The Internet of Things

Everyone knows that the internet **connects people**, but now it does more than that- it **connects objects**, too. These days, computers often communicate with each other, for example, your TV automatically downloads your favourite TV show, or your '**sat nav**' system tells you where you are. This is known as the 'Internet of Things', and there's a lot more to come.

1. The internet connects two things . Mention them. 1. People 2. Objects

2. Examples : 1. TV automatically downloads your favourite TV shows.

2. 'Sat nav' system tells you where you are.

3. Find a word in the paragraph which means "speak to " . Communicate

4. What does 'The internet of Things' mean ? The connections between different computers.

In just a few years' time, experts say that billions of machines will be connected to each other and to the internet. As a **consequence**, computers will increasingly run our lives for us. For example, your **fridge** will know when you need more milk and add it to your online shopping list; your **window** will close if it is likely to rain; your **watch** will record your heart rate and email your doctor; and your **sofa** will tell you when you need to stand up and get some exercise.

1. Reason : **billions of machines will be connected to each other and to the internet**

Result : **computers will increasingly run our lives for us**

2. Examples about the Internet of Things in the future :

1. **your fridge** : will know when you need more milk **and** add it to your online shopping list

2. **your window** : will close if it is likely to rain

3. **your watch** : will record your heart rate **and** email your doctor

4. **your sofa** : will tell you when you need to stand up **and** get some exercise.

3. 3. How will the 'Internet of Things' help you to keep fit, according to the text ?

The sofa will tell you when to get some exercise.

Many people are excited about the 'Internet of Things'. For them, a dream is coming true. They say that our lives will be easier and more comfortable. However, **others** are not so sure. They want to keep control of their own lives and their own things. In addition, they wonder what would happen if criminals managed to access their passwords and security settings. The dream could easily become a nightmare!

1. Many people are excited / satisfied / sure about the Internet of Things. Why ? Explain.

They say that our lives will be easier and more comfortable.

2. Other people are not excited / not satisfied /not sure about the Internet of Things . Why ?

1. They want to keep control of their own lives and their own things.

2. They wonder what would happen if criminals managed to access their passwords and security settings .

3. The word "others" means : Other people

Complementary Medicine

Most doctors used to be sceptical about the validity of homoeopathy, acupuncture and other forms of complementary medicine. If patients wanted to receive this kind of non-conventional treatment, they used to have to consult a private practitioner who was likely not to have a medical degree. However, in recent years, the perception of this type of treatment has changed. These days, many family doctors study complementary medicine alongside conventional treatment, and many complementary medicine consultants also have medical degrees.

1. Mention two kinds = forms = types of complementary medicine . 1. homoeopathy 2. acupuncture

2. Two evidences that the perception of this type of treatment (complementary medicine) has changed .

a- Many family doctors study complementary medicine alongside conventional treatment.

b- Many complementary medicine consultants also have medical degrees.

3. Two kinds of doctors patients consult them receive complementary treatment .

a- A private practitioner who was likely not to have a medical degree. (in the past)

b- Complementary medicine consultants who have medical degrees. (in recent years)

4. complementary medicine = non-conventional treatment

conventional treatment = modern medicine

Whereas critics used to say that there was not scientific evidence that non-conventional treatments actually worked, now it is more common for medical experts to recognize that conventional medicine may not always be the only way to treat an ailment .

1. Critics opinions about complementary medicine in the past (used to) and in the present (now) :

- In the past : They say that there was not scientific evidence that non-conventional treatments actually worked.

- In the present : It is more common for medical experts to recognize that conventional medicine may not always be the only way to treat an ailment .

- ailments = medical complaints = medical conditions = illnesses = diseases

- Why did medical experts change their opinion about complementary medicine ?

Because they recognized that conventional medicine may not always be the only way to treat an ailment .

At a surgery in London, 70% of patients who were offered the choice between a herbal or a conventional medicine for common complaints such as insomnia, arthritis and migraines chose the herbal remedy. Fifty percent said that the treatment helped. One doctor said, " I now consider homoeopathy to be a viable option for many different conditions, including anxiety, depression and certain allergies. It provides another option when conventional medicine does not address the problem adequately."

1. Two choices were offered to patients to be treated :

1. Herbal 2. Conventional medicine (modern medicine)

2. Mention six complaints = conditions = ailments :

(insomnia , arthritis , migraines , anxiety , depression and certain allergies.)

However, complementary medicine cannot be used for all medical treatments. It can never substitute for immunizations as it will not produce the antibodies needed to protect against childhood diseases. It also cannot be used to protect against malaria .

1. Why cannot complementary medicine be used for all medical treatments ? Two reasons :

A - It can never substitute for immunizations . (inefficient)

Why ? As it will not produce the antibodies needed to protect against childhood diseases.

B - It also cannot be used to protect against malaria .

One doctor said, " I will always turn to conventional treatment first to ensure that no underlying condition is missed. However, the idea of complementary treatments is no longer an alien concept. In my opinion, it should work alongside modern medicine, and not against it."

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
acupuncture	A system of complementary medicine in which fine needles are inserted in the skin at specific points. (Medicine which uses needles)	الوخز بالإبر
ailment	illness	مرض - اعتلال
allergy	A reaction of the immune system when it is sensitive to something. (sneezing)	حساسية
arthritis	A disease causing painful inflammation and stiffness of the joints .	التهاب المفاصل
herbal remedy	Amixture of a plant used to prevent or cure disease .	العلاج بالأعشاب
homoeopathy	a system of complementary medicine in which illnesses are treated by minute doses of herbs and other natural substances (alternative medicine)	العلاجات المكملة (اعشاب)
immunisation	The process in which an individual's immune system becomes protected against illness (using drugs to protect against illness)	التحصين - تلقيح
malaria	A dangerous disease transmitted by mosquitoes .	ملاريا
migraine	A very bad headache	الصداع النصفي

Are happier people healthier – and, If so, why ?

It's normal to *feel a bit blue* from time to time. However, studies show that *negative emotions* can harm the body

1. What is the effect of negative emotions on health ? Negative emotions can harm the body

2. Quote the sentence which indicates that it is natural for people to feel sad.

It's normal to feel a bit blue from time to time.

Anger can also have harmful effects on health. When you **see red**, your *blood pressure is raised* and you *suffer from headaches, sleep problems and digestive problems*. However, what about positive feelings and attitudes? Until recently, scientists had not investigated whether there is a link between positive feelings and good health.

1. Mention some examples about negative emotions . a. anger b. see red c. feel a bit blue

2. Mention four effects (symptoms) of anger and stress (see red) on health :

a. Your blood pressure is raised b. You suffer from headaches. c. sleep problems d. digestive problems

3. What is the opposite of positive feelings and attitude ? Negative emotions

4. Write down the sentence that shows there is no relationship between positive feelings and good health.

"Until recently, scientists had not investigated whether there is a link between positive feelings and good health."

Then, in a study that followed more than 6000 men and women aged 25 – 74 for 20 years , researchers found the *positivity* reduced the risk of heart disease. Other **factors** influencing health included *a supportive network of family and friends*, and *an optimistic outlook on life*.

1. What is the result of positivity on health ? Positivity reduced the risk of heart disease.

2. Mention three factors (reasons) that influencing health positively .

- Positivity - A supportive network of family and friends - An optimistic outlook on life.

The research showed that children who were more able to stay focused on a task, **and** who had a more positive attitude to life at age seven, were usually in better health 30 years later.

1. Mention two reasons that make children in better health 30 years later according to the research :

- Children who were more able to stay focused on a task
- Children who had a more positive attitude to life at age seven

The study has been controversial. Some health professionals believe that bad lifestyle choices, such as smoking or lack of exercise, are the reason for heart disease and other illnesses, and not individual's attitude. The researchers, while agreeing, raise the question: why are people making bad lifestyle decisions ? Do more optimistic people make better and healthier lifestyle choices ?

1. Mention two examples of bad lifestyle choices a- smoking: b- lack of exercise

2. Give two reasons for heart disease and other illnesses. a- smoking b- lack of exercise

The researchers appreciate that not everyone's personal circumstances and environment make it possible to live without worry. However, they believe that if we teach children to develop positive thinking, and to 'bounce back' after a setback, these qualities will improve their (children) overall health in the future.

1. What will improve children's overall health in the future ? Mention two qualities .

a- Teaching children to develop positive thinking.
b- Teaching children to 'bounce back' after a setback.

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
optimistic	believing that good things will happen in the future.	متفائل
focus on	to direct your attention or effort at something specific.	يركز على
raise	a question to bring up a problem	يسال - يرفع
bounce back	to start to be successful again after a difficult time.	نهوض بعد الفشل
set back	a problem that delays or stops progress	فشل - اخفاق

Health in Jordan : A report

Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the Middle East. This is largely **due to** the country's commitment to making healthcare for all a top priority. Advances in education, economic conditions, sanitation, clean water, diet and housing have made our community healthier.

1. What is the result of the country's commitment to making healthcare for all a top priority? = reason

Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the Middle East.

= result

2. Mention the (sectors) things that made our community (Jordan) healthier :

a. Advances in education b. economic conditions c. sanitation d. clean water e. diet f. housing

Healthcare Centres : (Healthcare centres = primary healthcare facilities)

As a result of careful planning, the number of healthcare services has been increasing rapidly over the past years. More than 800 different kinds of healthcare centres have been built as well as 188 dental clinics. In 2012 CE, 98 percent of Jordanian children were fully immunised, thanks to immunisation teams that had been working towards this goal for several years. Although there were remote areas of the country where people had been without consistent access to electricity and safe water, almost 99 percent of the country's population now has access.

1. What is the result of the careful planning ?

The number of healthcare services has been increasing rapidly over the past years. =

2. There were two disadvantages in remote areas in Jordan. Mention them. a. lack of electricity and water

Hospitals : (Hospitals = advanced medical facilities)

Although the country has been focusing mainly on improving its primary healthcare facilities, it has not neglected its advanced medical facilities. The reputation of Jordanian doctors has spread in the region, and now many more patients come to Jordan for open heart surgery. In Jordan, the open heart surgery programme started in 1970 CE in Amman.

1. Mention two facilities that Jordan focuses on to improve healthcare .

a. primary healthcare facilities. b. advanced medical facilities.

2. What is the result of the good reputation of Jordanian doctors ?

Many more patients come to Jordan for open heart surgery.

Life Expectancy

The life expectancy figures show that Jordan's healthcare system is successful. In 1965 CE, the average Jordanian's life expectancy was age 50. In 2012 CE, this average life expectancy had risen to 73.5. According to UNICEF statistics, between 1981 CE and 1991 CE, **Jordan's infant mortality rates** declined more rapidly than anywhere else in the world – from 70 deaths per 1,000 births in 1981 CE to only 32 deaths per 1,000 births in 2014 CE.

The low infant mortality rate, as well as the excellent healthcare system, have been contributing factors to Jordan's healthy population growth, which will result in a strong work force with economic benefits for the whole country.

1. There are two factors that have been contributing to Jordan's healthy population growth. Mention them.

a. The low infant mortality rate b. The excellent healthcare system

2. What is the result of healthy population growth ? (positive consequences)

A strong work force with economic benefits for the whole country.

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
commitment	a promise to do something	التزام
healthcare	treatment of illness by doctors	رعاية صحية
life expectancy	the length of time that a person or animal is expected to live.	متوسط العمر المتوقع
mortality	death	الوفيات
reputation	the common opinion that people have about someone or something. (fame)	السمعة
sanitation	the system which deal with human water waste	الصرف الصحي
dental	relating to treating teeth	طب اسنان
immunisation	prevention against diseases by giving treatments by needles.	التحصين
Infant mortality	death among babies	معدل وفيات الرضع

Get moving!

A growing problem :

In many countries, an increasing number of young people and adults are overweight or even obese. One reason for this is the growing popularity of fast food, which didn't use to be as common as it is now.

1. **The problem** : People are overweight or even obese (obesity)
2. **The reason** : The growing popularity of fast food

Another big factor is lack of exercise .

People would often walk to school or work, but these days many more of us drive. Modern technology has also played its part; we spend more and more time focusing on computer screens. Before the Internet was invented, nobody had dreamt of online shopping, but now we can buy almost anything without leaving the sofa.

1. **Mention two reasons for obesity** . 1. Lack of exercise 2. Modern technology
2. **Quote the sentence which indicates that you can buy things while lying on the coach** .
"Before the Internet was invented, nobody had dreamt of online shopping, but now we can buy almost anything."

Time to listen :

Health experts have been warning about this trend for years, and their advice is clear. Adults should aim to exercise for at least two and a half hours every week; for children and teenagers the target should be at least an hour a day. This might not sound very much. However, recent research shows that less than 50% of the British population manages this. School children are less physically active than they used to be. Girls in particular often dislike PE. This can lead to serious health problems.

1. **Mention two advice of health experts** .
 1. Adults should aim to exercise for at least two and a half hours every week.
 2. children and teenagers should exercise at least an hour a day.
2. **Quote the sentence which indicates that most British people don't get enough exercise** .
" However, recent research shows that less than 50% of the British population manages this."

It's good for you :

Experts recommend a mixture of activities. These should include moderate exercise, such as fast walking, and more strenuous exercise, like running. They also advise exercise that strengthens the muscles, for example sit-ups. The more muscle we build, the more calories we burn, and the fitter we become. In addition, exercise is a great way to *cope with* stress. In a recent study, patients who had been suffering from depression reported a great improvement after increased physical activity.

1. **Three kinds of activity recommended by experts** :
 - a. Moderate exercise
 - b. Strenuous exercise
 - c. Exercise that strengthens the muscles
2. **Two results for building muscles** :
 - a. The more calories we burn
 - b. The fitter we become

Useful Tips :

Of course this raises a question: how can I manage to fit in all this extra exercise? The best way is to build it into our daily lives so that it becomes a routine. It doesn't have to take much extra time .You could get off the bus one stop earlier than usual, or stand up when you're on the phone! Most importantly, we should find a sport that we enjoy doing. That way, we will all become fitter, healthier and happier.

1. **Mention three ways that can help you to manage to fit in all this extra exercise** :
 - a. To build it into our daily lives so that it becomes a routine.
 - b. It doesn't have to take much extra time .
 - c. We should find a sport that we enjoy doing.
2. **Two ways of including exercise in our daily lives** :
 - a. You could get off the bus one stop earlier than usual.
 - b. Stand up when you're on the phone!

obese	extremely fat	وزن مفرط
cope with	to deal (handle) with a situation.	يتعامل مع / يتكيف مع
strenuous	Requiring a lot of effort	أكثر جهد

Young Emirati inventor is going to travel the world

Ten-year-old Adeeb al-Balooshi, from Dubai, is going to travel to **seven countries** on a tour which has been **organised and funded** by Sheikh Hamdan bin Mohammad, Crown Prince of Dubai. The boy caught Sheikh Hamdan's attention with his invention – **a prosthetic limb** for his father.

1. Who organized and funded Adeeb's tour ? the supporter? (fund = sponsor)
Sheikh Hamdan bin Mohammad, Crown Prince of Dubai.
2. What caught Sheikh Hamdan's attention ?
Because of the boy's invention – a prosthetic limb for his father. (prosthetic = artificial)

The Sheikh has taken a special interest in the boy, and hopes the tour that **he** is sponsoring for Adeeb will **give the young inventor more self-confidence and inspire other young Emirati inventors**. Adeeb got the idea for a special kind of prosthetic leg while he was at the beach with his family.

Why did he offer Adeeb the gift of a world tour?

- a. The tour will give the young inventor more self-confidence.
- b. The tour will inspire other young Emirati inventors.

His father, who wears an artificial leg, could not swim in the sea as he could not risk getting his leg wet. This inspired Adeeb to invent **a waterproof prosthetic leg**. Adeeb is going to visit the USA, France, the UK, Ireland, Belgium, Italy and Germany, where he will be staying with relatives. However, while he is in Germany, Adeeb will not be spending all his time sightseeing.

1. Why couldn't Adeeb's father swim in the sea ? As he could not risk getting his leg wet.
2. Where will Adeeb stay in Germany ? What will he do there ?
With his relatives. He will not be spending all his time sightseeing.
3. Quote the sentence which indicates that Adeeb isn't visiting Germany for tourism.
However, while he is in Germany, Adeeb will not be spending all his time sightseeing.

He will be working with a specialist doctor to build the appendage. He will also be attending a course on prosthetics and learning about different kinds of medical apparatus.

1. Mention three things (activities) that Adeeb will be doing in Germany ?
a. He will be working with a specialist doctor to build the appendage.
b. He will also be attending a course on prosthetics
c. He will be learning about different kinds of medical apparatus.

Adeeb has invented several other devices, including **a tiny cleaning robot** and **a heart monitor**, which is attached to a car seat belt. In the case of an emergency, rescue services and the driver's family will be automatically connected with the driver through this special checking device. He has also invented **a fireproof helmet**. This special equipment, which has a built-in camera system, will help rescue workers in emergencies. It is for these reasons that Adeeb rightly deserves his reputation as one of the youngest inventors in the world.

1. Mention three other inventions (devices) for Adeeb .
a. A tiny cleaning robot b. A heart monitor c. A fireproof helmet. e. a waterproof prosthetic leg
2. What is the benefit of the fireproof helmet ? It will help rescue workers in emergencies.
3. What does the suffix (**-proof**) mean ? To monitor those with a heart problems in the car.
4. Find the synonyms for the following words : artificial - appendage - apparatus .

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
apparatus	equipment or machinery	جهاز
appendage	a body part, such as an arm or a leg,	طرف
artificial	made by human beings (man-made)	صناعي
limb	arm or leg of a person	طرف
prosthetic	artificial	بديل - صناعي
sponsor	to financially support a person or an event – / fund – pay for	يدعم

Medical Advances

We will be able to have an operation to increase our intelligence. 2018

Scientists have already developed **brain implants** that improve vision or allow disabled people to use **their** thoughts in order to control prosthetic limbs like arms, legs or hands, or operate a wheel chair. In 2012 CE, research on monkeys **showed** that a brain implant improved their decision-making abilities. How will humans benefit from this research? Scientists hope to develop a similar device to help people who have been affected by brain damage, which could be caused by **dementia** , **a stroke** or other **brain injuries**.

1. There are two benefits for developing brain implants. Mention them . (their = disabled people)
a. improve vision b. allow disabled people to use their thoughts.
2. Brain implants helps disabled people to use their thoughts in two ways :
a. To control prosthetic limbs like arms, legs or hands b. To operate a wheel chair
3. There are many reasons (factors) for brain damage. Mention two of them.
a. dementia b. a stroke c. other brain injuries.

Doctors will be able to communicate with people in a coma.

In 2010 CE, neuroscientists confirmed that it was possible to communicate with some patients in a coma, by using a special brain scanner called an MRI. They suggested that, in the future, more meaningful dialogue with patients in a coma would be possible. Two years later, it has finally happened. The scanner, used on a man who has been in a coma for more than twelve years, proves that he has a conscious, thinking mind – a fact that had previously been disputed by many. Doctors plan to use similar brain-scanning techniques in the future to find out whether patients are in pain, or what they would like to be done in order to improve their quality of life.

1. How did neuroscientists confirm that it was possible to communicate with some patients in a coma in 2010 ?
By using a special brain scanner called an MRI.
3. Doctors plan to use similar brain-scanning techniques in the future. Mention two reasons.
a. To find out whether patients are in pain.
b. To find out what they would like to be done in order to improve their quality of life.

A new drug will help to treat certain types of cancer almost instantly.

A new cancer drug is being trialed in Plymouth, UK, which doctors hope **will** extend the lives of cancer patients and reduce their symptoms overnight. It is taken as a single pill every morning, and so far patients have shown none of the usual **side effects** such as the sickness and hair loss that are experienced when undergoing other forms of cancer treatment. The new treatment **works by** blocking a protein which causes cancerous cells to grow. It **will** improve patients' life expectancy and quality of life much more quickly than any other treatment. The patients were interviewed a year after starting the treatment and are fit and well, saying that they are definitely going to continue the trial. They have every reason to believe the new drug is going to work. Doctors at Plymouth Hospital hope that it **will** help patients from all over the world.

1. Mention two benefits for the new cancer drug for patients .
a. It will extend the lives of cancer patients b. It will reduce patients' symptoms overnight
2. Mention two side effects that are experienced when undergoing other forms of cancer treatment.
a. sickness b. hair loss
3. Quote the sentence which shows the way in which the new cancer drug work.
" The new treatment works by blocking a protein which causes cancerous cells to grow."

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
coma	an unconsciousness state	غيبوبة
dementia	a mental illness with memory	جنون - خرف
drug	a medicine	دواء - عقار
Implant	object implanted in the body.	زراعة عضو
medical trial	Trial to evaluate the effectiveness and safety of medications – special test	تجريبي
pill	a small round piece of medicine to be swallowed – tablet	قرص
scanner	a medical instrument that uses radiography to produce images of the inside body	جهاز تخطيط
side effects	Effects of medicine on your body	اثر جانبية
Stroke	an illness when a blood tube in your brain burst or blocked	سكتة دماغية
symptoms	signs of illness	اعراض
inoculation	an injection to protect you from a disease	تلقيح

The King Hussein Cancer Center

The King Hussein Cancer Center (KHCC) is Jordan's only comprehensive cancer treatment centre. It (KHCC) treats both adult and paediatric patients. As the population of the country increases, more and more families will rely on the hospital for cancer treatment. Patients come not only from Jordan but also from other countries in the region, as they (patients) are attracted by its excellent reputation, lower costs, and cultural and language similarities.

1. Mention three reasons (factors) why patients from other countries visit the centre.
a. excellent reputation b. lower costs c. cultural and language similarities.
2. Why do patients come from Jordan and other countries in the region to the centre ?
As they are attracted by its excellent reputation, lower costs, and cultural and language similarities.
3. Why does the hospital need to expand? **Because there is more demand for treatment,**

In order to cope with the increase in demand for treatment, the KHCC has begun an expansion programme. Building started in 2011 CE . The hospital will have more than doubled its capacity by 2016 CE, increasing space for new cancer cases from 3,500 per year to 9,000. By then, they will have added 182 extra beds, along with bigger units for different departments, including radiotherapy. New adult and pediatric wards will have opened. Additionally, they will have built a special ten-floor outpatients' building, with an education centre which will include teaching rooms and a library.

1. The expansion programme for the hospital has two aims. What are they ?
a. In order to cope with the increase in demand for treatment.
b. The hospital will have more than doubled its capacity by 2016 CE.
2. Mention two things that the education centre will include . **a. Teaching rooms b. A library.**

Many cancer patients live far away from Amman, where the KHCC is located, and the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult. For this reason, there are plans to extend cancer care facilities to other parts of Jordan. In the near future, King Abdullah University Hospital in Irbid hopes to set up radiotherapy machines, so that cancer patients from northern Jordan will not have to go to Amman for radiotherapy treatment.

1. Mention the disadvantages of the KHCC for patients who live far from Amman?
The journey to and from the hospital is often difficult.
2. Quote the sentence that indicates the reason to build other parts of The King Hussein Cancer Center .
The journey to and from the hospital is often difficult.
3. What plans are there for increasing cancer care facilities in other parts of Jordan?
King Abdullah University Hospital in Irbid hopes to set up radiotherapy machines.
4. What is the result for set up radiotherapy machines in Irbid in the future ?
Cancer patients from northern Jordan will not have to go to Amman for radiotherapy treatment.

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
pediatrics	children, the opposite of adults	اطفال
reputation	fame	سمعة
radiotherapy	Using radiation to treat disease , especially cancer	علاج اشعاعي
outpatient	someone who goes to a hospital for treatment but does not stay for the night	مريض غير مقيم

Key Word	The Internet of Things	Arabic
communicate	speak to	يتواصل مع
security settings	controls on computer programs to protect your computer	اعدادات الامان
privacy setting	controls on social network sites	اعدادات الخصوصية
access	To find information , especially on a computer	تركة

Key Word	synonyms	Accident victim tests first artificial limb - 11	Arabic
artificial	prosthetic	: describe an object that is manufactured by humans	صناعي
equipment	apparatus	: tools or machines that have a particular purpose	معدات
sponsor	fund	: to pay for	يدعم - يمول
natural	opposite of artificial		طبيعي

Accident victim tests first artificial limb

Scientists have successfully invented a prosthetic hand with a sense of touch. It is an exciting new invention, which they plan to develop. It is possible that, in the not-too distant future, similar artificial arms and legs will have taken the place of today's prosthetic limbs.

1. What is the feature of the new prosthetic hand invented by scientists What is special about it ?

It has a sense of touch.

Dennis Sorensen, a 39-year-old from Denmark, was the first person to try out the new invention. After losing his left hand in an accident, he had been using a standard prosthetic hand for nine years.

1. Why did Dennis Sorenson use (need) a standard prosthetic hand ?

Because he lost his left hand in an accident.

2. How long had he been using the standard prosthetic hand ? For nine years.

The new hand, which was developed by Swiss and Italian scientists, was a huge improvement. With it, Sorensen could not only pick up and manipulate objects, but he could also feel **them**. "When I held an object, I could feel if it was soft or hard, round or square", he explained. He said that the sensations were almost the same as the ones he felt with his other hand. Unfortunately, Sorensen was only taking part in trials, and the equipment is not ready for general use yet. He was only allowed to wear it for a month, for safety reasons.

1. Mention three characteristics for the prosthetic hand. a. pick up objects . b. manipulate objects c. feel objects

2. Why was Sorenson only allowed to wear the prosthetic hand for a month? For safety reasons.

So now he has his old artificial hand back. However, he hopes that soon he will be wearing the new type of hand again. He is looking forward to the time when similar artificial limbs are available for the thousands of people who need them. He will have helped to transform their lives.

1. Which hand is he wearing now? Why? His old artificial hand

Ibn Bassal

Ibn Bassal was a writer, a scientist and an engineer who lived in Al-Andalus in the eleventh century CE. He worked in the court of Al-Ma'mun, who was the king of Toledo. His great passions were botany, which is the study of plants and agriculture. Although he was a great scholar, he was also a practical man and all of his writing came from his own "hands-on" experience of working the land.

1. What was Ibn Bassal famous for ? Writing - Science - engineering - botany

2. What is "botany" ? The study of plants and agriculture.

One of the many things which Ibn Bassal achieved was A Book of Agriculture. The book consisted of sixteen chapters which explain how best to grow trees, fruit and vegetables, as well as herbs and sweet smelling flowers; perhaps the most famous chapter of all was the one that described how to treat different types of soil. Ibn Bassal also worked out how to irrigate the land by finding underground water and digging wells. He designed water pumps and irrigation systems. All of these things were passed on through his writing.

1. Name two of Ibn Bassal Achievements ?

Writing a book of agriculture – designing water pumps – irrigation systems.

Finding underground water - digging wells

The influence of Ibn Bassal's book was enormous. As farmers down the generations followed his instructions and advice, the land became wonderfully fertile and produced more than enough food for the fast-growing population. The irrigation systems that he and his followers put in place are still in evidence in Spain. Although his name is not widely known, Ibn Bassal's legacy to the world has been great.

1. Why did the land become fertile and produced more than enough food for the fast-growing population. ?

As farmers down the generations followed his instructions and advice

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
irrigate	supply land with water	يسقي
fertile land	produced more than enough food	ارض خصبة
hands on	field working – working by hand	عمل يدوي
legacy	what someone leaves to the world after his death	تركة

The importance of Islamic achievements in history

Jabir ibn Hayyan (born 722 CE, died 815 CE)

The Arab world has many famous chemists in its history, but the person who is known as the founder of chemistry is probably Jabir ibn Hayyan. He is most well known for the beginning of the production of sulphuric acid. He also built a set of scales which changed the way in which chemists weighed items in a laboratory: his scales could weigh items over 6,000 times smaller than a kilogram.

1. Who is Jabir bin Hayyan ? **He is the founder of Chemistry . (A famous Arab chemist)**
2. Mention two of his achievements : **a. The production of sulphuric acid. b. He also built a set of scales**

Ali ibn Nafi ' (Ziryab) (born 789 CE, died 857 CE)

Ali ibn Nafi ' is also known as 'Ziryab' (or 'Blackbird', because of his beautiful voice). He was a gifted pupil of a famous musician from Baghdad, and it was his talent for music that led him to Cordoba in the ninth century CE. He was the guest of the Umayyad ruler **there**. He is the person who established the first music school in the world in Cordoba, Al-Andalus, teaching musical harmony and composition. revolutionized musical theory, and is also the person who introduced the oud to Europe.

1. Mention two of Ali Bin Nafi's achievements :
a. He established the first music school in the world . b. He introduced the oud to Europe.
2. What is the purpose of establishing the music school?
Teaching musical harmony and composition.
3. Why did Ali Ibn Nafi' go to Cordoba ? What led him to Cordoba ? **His talent for music**

Fatima al-Fihri (born early 9th century, died 880 CE)

Fatima al-Fihri was the daughter of a wealthy businessman. She used her father's inheritance to build a learning centre in Fez, Morocco. This learning centre became Morocco's top university, and it is where many students from all over the world come to study. Moreover, it was Fatima's sister, Mariam, who supervised the building of the Andalus Mosque, which was not far from the learning centre.

1. What was the achievement of Fatima al-Fihri ? **She built a learning centre in Fez, Morocco.**
2. What was the achievement of Fatima's sister Mariam ? **She supervised the building of the Andalus Mosque.**
3. How did Fatma build the learning centre ? **inheritance : Things you give others after death**
She used her father's inheritance.

Al-Kindi (born around 801 CE, died 873 CE)

Al-Kindi was a physician, philosopher, mathematician, chemist, musician and astronomer – a true polymath. He made ground-breaking discoveries in many of these fields, but it is probably his work in arithmetic and geometry that has made him most famous.

1. What was AlKindi good at ?
Al-Kindi was a physician, philosopher, mathematician, chemist, musician and astronomer.
2. What made him most famous ? **His work in arithmetic and geometry that has made him most famous**
3. What is his achievement ? **He made ground-breaking discoveries in many fields.**
4. Quote the sentence which indicates that AlKindi has a lot of knowledge about many different subjects.
"Al-Kindi was a physician, philosopher, mathematician, chemist, musician and astronomer – a true polymath.

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
Arithmetic	– the study of numbers	الحساب
Geometry	the study of relationships and measurement of points, lines, curves and surfaces	الهندسة
Mathematician	a person who studies Mathematics to a very complex level	عالم رياضيات
Philosopher	someone who studies and writes philosophy professionally	فيلسوف
Physician	someone qualified to practice medicine, (a doctor)	فيزيائي
Polymath	someone who has a lot of knowledge about many different subjects - expert	متعدد الثقافة
talent	Special ability	موهبة
founder	The person who starts something new	مؤسس
scale	An instrument to measure weight	مقياس
laboratory	A room for scientific experiment	مختبر
Ground-breaking	new	جدري - جديد

Masdar City – a positive step?

Mega projects are extremely large investment projects, which are designed to encourage economic growth and bring new benefits to cities. Although megaprojects vary in terms of size and cost, they are all, by definition, expensive, public projects that attract a high level of interest and media coverage. Projects range from motorways, airports, stations, tunnels, bridges, to entire city complexes. etc.

1. The writer states two benefits of creating megaprojects. Write them down.

a. They encourage economic growth. b. They bring new benefits to cities.

2. What do mega projects have in common ? = disadvantages : They are expensive, public projects.

3. The text provides many examples of mega projects . Mention two .

Motorways, airports, stations, tunnels, bridges and entire city complexes.

The concept of a megaproject is always based on the benefits it brings to a community. However, many megaprojects have been criticised because of **their** negative effects on a community or the environment. This essay will look at issues with regard to Masdar City, a megaproject in Abu Dhabi.

1. What are the disadvantage of mega projects ?

They have negative effects on a community and the environment. 2. expensive

2. Quote the sentence which shows the main reason to criticize mega projects ?

"However, many megaprojects have been criticised because of their negative effects on a community or the environment."

Masdar City, which began its development in 2006 CE, will be the world's first carbon-neutral, zero waste artificially-created city. Covering an area of six square kilometres, when it is completed in 2025 CE, it is expected to house more than 40,000 residents, 50,000 commuters, and 1,500 businesses involved in mainly environmentally-friendly products. The city will run entirely on renewable energy sources. It is built on an advanced energy grid which monitors exactly how much electricity is being used by every outlet in the complex.

1. What makes Masdar city environmentally-friendly city ?

a. Masdar City will be the world's first carbon-neutral, zero waste artificially-created city.

b. Masdar City will have environmentally-friendly products.

Furthermore, in order to reduce its carbon footprint, Masdar City will be a car-free zone, designed to be pedestrian and cycle-friendly. Electric, driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles, and the city will be connected to other locations by a network of roads and railways. .

1. There are many procedures that will be implemented to reduce carbon footprint in Masdar city. Mention two.

a. Masdar City will be a car-free zone, designed to be pedestrian and cycle-friendly.

b. Electric, driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles.

Energy will be provided by solar power and wind farms, and there are also plans to build the world's largest hydrogen plant. A desalination plant will be used to provide the city's water, with 80% of water used being recycled. Biological waste will be used as an energy source too, and industrial waste will be recycled. The current residents of Masdar City are all students at the Masdar Institute of Science and Technology, a university whose students are fully committed to finding solutions to the world's energy problems. While the project has the support of many global, environmental and conservation Organisations, there is some criticism of it. It is felt that, instead of building an Artificial sustainable city, sustainability should be made a priority of existing cities.

1. Certain power resources will supply Masdar City with energy. Write down two of these resources .

1. Solar power 2. wind farms 3. a hydrogen plant 4. Biological waste.

2. Name two materials that will be recycled in Masdar city. 1. water : 80% 2. industrial waste

In conclusion, the benefits of Masdar City for the community and the environment greatly outweigh any disadvantages. If the aims of the developers are realised, Masdar City will be a blueprint for future urban planning that will inspire similar megaprojects in other countries.

1. What will happen if the aims of the developers are realized ?

Masdar City will be a blueprint for future urban planning that will inspire similar megaprojects in other countries.

zero-waste	producing no waste	خالى من النفايات
desalination	The process of removing salt from sea water so that it can be used again	تحلية
criticise	To evaluate or analyse – not approved	ينتقد
recycle	reuse	اعادة صناعة، تدوير
outweigh	To be more important than something else	يفوق - اهم

The Time we spend at school - 1

A few years ago, as many as **1,000** schools across the USA started making school years longer **by adding up to ten extra days to the school year** **or by making each school day longer by half an hour**. This was **because** it was found that secondary school students in the USA and the UK were spending **the least** time at school, with an average school year of 187 days. The typical Jordanian school year is longer than this (187 days). However, none of these (average school year in UK, USA and Jordan) are nearly as long as the school year in countries like **Japan and South Korea**. South Koreans attend schools for 220 days per year, and in Japan the school year numbers 243 days.

According to a study by the organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), students in **Japan, Indonesia and South Korea** spend **the most** time studying in the world. They (students in Japan, Indonesia and South Korea) want to learn as much as they (students in Japan, Indonesia and South Korea) can **to** ensure excellent exam grades. They go to school for about nine hours, although this (going to school for about 9 hours) includes **optional after-school tuition and activities**. They also spend about three hours on homework everyday, which (They also spend about three hours on homework everyday) is three times as much as many other countries. Their high academic achievements do suggest that the longer you study, the better you do in final exams.

In Finland, however, students are usually given **less than** half an hour of homework per night, and they (students in Finland) attend school for fewer and shorter days than 85 % of other developed nations. Despite this (attend schools for), **they** (students in Finland) **achieve top marks in subjects like Maths and Science**. In addition, **most students also speak at least two, and often three, languages fluently**. The contradictory views of the study suggest that **the number and length of school days** is not the only **factor** in determining whether students will succeed at school or not.

A visiting student's blog post : Anita's blog - 2

2018

Two summers ago, I (Anita) spent five months studying Arabic at the German-Jordanian University near Madaba. As my father is originally from Jordan, I grew up speaking **Arabic** as well as **German**. However, I had never studied Arabic formally, and when the opportunity came up for me to spend a year in Jordan studying Arabic, I didn't hesitate for one moment.

I have relatives in Jordan and **they** (relatives) arranged for me to stay with a wonderful family who (a wonderful family) live just outside Madaba. I was **amazed** by the number of international students there, (Jordan) who (international students) were not only from Germany, but from all over the world. Most of them (international students) had studied Arabic to a high level. I'm very familiar with colloquial Arabic, which (colloquial Arabic) is what my family speaks and understands. The Arabic class, in modern standard Arabic, was challenging, especially the grammar.

Every week, we (my family and I) had to learn a vocabulary list of around 50 words. We covered many topics. Living with a family helped to improve my Arabic-speaking skills because, while all the students heard Arabic in the classroom and streets, I could also practice it (Arabic) at home. I really **put my back into it**, and I earned an A on the course.

What **impressed** me most about students in Jordan was **their** (students in Jordan) **behaviour and their attitude to studying**. All the students who (All the students) I met appreciated the importance of their (All the students) university education and the opportunities it would give them (All the students) to contribute to their country's prosperity. They also showed extremely positive values. Everybody was honest, and people discussed problems rather than getting angry if they (people) disagreed with each other.

As someone who **enjoys delicious food, beautiful places and friendly, hospitable people**, studying in Jordan is one of the best decisions I have made in my life. **I made many new friends. I also improved my Arabic speaking, writing and reading skills.** My dream is to be fluent in Arabic one day - and as I intend to return to Jordan as often as I can, I know I'm going to make this dream a reality.

مدرسة الفضاء – Space Schools - 3

Studio schools are pioneering schools **which** (studio schools) receive funding as well as support from private businesses, and **which** (studio schools) seek to encourage young people to undertake a less conventional form of secondary education. These schools often specialize in one specific area, whilst understanding that the same broad range of skills and qualifications should be made available to all young people.

One such school has recently opened to educate fourteen-to eighteen-year-olds **who** (fourteen-to eighteen-year-olds) have a special interest in working in the space industry. Students follow a tailor-made curriculum at the school, including subjects such as Astronomy and Astrophysics. **Lessons** are a mixture of **small-class tutorials**, with **projects** supervised by leading companies in both the space and technology industries.

Prominent scientists and engineers are brought in as guest lecturers, with students aiming to achieve top grades in **their** (students) Maths and Science exams. When **they** (students) leave schools, **they** (students) will be well-placed to take any number of different career paths. '**They** (students) don't have to become astronauts!' says a spokesperson for the school. 'Excellent grades in science and technology subjects can open any doors and lead to a variety of career opportunities.'

How to revise for exams - 4

Is it too late to start revising now ?

A – No, it is never too late to start revising ! The first thing I would do is to draw up a revision timetable.

How should you draw up a timetable ?

B – Look at all the subjects you have to do, and **work out** when you are going to work on each one (subject). It is a good idea to *change* the order of the subjects in your timetable for each day. Try doing a little English, followed by some Maths, then Biology, and so on. This way, by changing the focus of your revision, you keep your mind fresh.

Is it best to get up early, or to revise late at night ?

C – The earlier you start in the morning, the more beneficial your revision will be, because that's when you feel most awake and your **memory** is at its (your memory) best. I'd also recommend studying for 30-minute periods, and then taking a break. It's been proved that concentration starts to decrease after half an hour, so frequent breaks will help the brain to recover and **concentration** to return.

What do you mean by frequent break ?

D – By a break, I mean any change of activity from studying. It (a break) could be something as simple as just getting up from your desk and listening to some music, or walking around for ten minutes.

How much exercise do you need ?

E – Physical activity is very important, of course, especially when you are studying. Exercise will make a huge difference to the way you feel. The physical activity will increase your heart rate, and in turn, that will increase your blood **circulation**. It (physical activity) also sends more oxygen to the brain, which (sending more oxygen to the brain) makes you revise more efficiently !

Do you mind giving me some advice about diet ?

F – **Nutrition** is very important. You should try to eat as much fruit and vegetables as you can. It's essential not to become **dehydrated**, so drink lots of water.

After school - 5

In England, almost 50% of school leavers go on to higher education. The figure has not always been as high as this (50 %). Twenty years ago, it was closer to 30%, and thirty years before that, **it** (The percentage (figure) of school leavers who go on to a higher education.) was only about 5%. **Another huge change** has been **financial**. Before 1998 CE, higher education in the UK was completely free for UK citizens. Since then, tuition **fees** have been introduced. Most students borrow this money from the government. They (most students) don't have to repay it (this money) immediately. Instead, they pay it back slowly out of future earnings.

Despite the high cost, most students choose to study away from home. A recent survey of 17,000 students revealed that only 7% wanted to stay at home while they (most students) studied for their degree. Of course for most young people, living away from home means borrowing even more money from the government. So **why don't students choose to avoid debt by staying at home**, where they (students) don't have to pay rent? Most of them (students) say that they (students) want to move to the university of their (students) choice, rather than the nearest one (university). **Another strong motive is** the desire to live in a new culture.

Where do these students live? **Many** (these students) have rooms in halls of residence, especially in their (these students) first year; **others** (students) rent flats or houses. **A lucky minority** live in property that their (lucky minority) parents have bought for them (lucky minority) . Most of them (students) need to learn to cook, do their (students) own washing and manage their (students) time and money.

Learning a foreign Language : - 6

Speaking a foreign language, **it is claimed**, improves the functionality of your brain in several different ways. Learning new vocabulary and grammar rules *provide the brain with beneficial 'exercise'*, which (beneficial exercise) **improves memory**. As well as exercising the brain, it is thought that learning a new language also presents the brain with unique challenges. These include *recognising different language systems*. These skills **improve** your chances of success in other **problem-solving tasks** as well. It is said that students who learn foreign languages do better, on the whole, in general tests in Maths, reading and vocabulary than students who have only mastered their mother tongue.

According to a study carried out by Pennsylvania State University , USA. **Multilingual people are able to switch** between two systems of speech, writing, and structure quite easily. It has been proved that they (Multilingual people) are also able **to switch** easily between completely different tasks. One experiment required participants to operate a driving simulator while carrying out separate tasks at the same time. The experiment showed that multilingual participants were less distracted by the other tasks **and** therefore made fewer driving errors.

It is believed that language learning can also **improve your decision-making skills**. When you speak a foreign language, *you are constantly weighing up subtle differences in meaning of a word or the way that an utterance is made*. This process is then transferred subconsciously to other situations in which judgment is called for, and decisions have to be made.

Finally, learning a foreign language can also **improve your ability to use your mother tongue** more effectively. *As you become more aware of the way that a language works, you begin to apply it to the language that you use everyday*. The skills you obtain from learning a foreign language, therefore, can make you a better speaker and writer in your own language.

Education in Jordan - 7

Our country has a high standard of education. This is mainly **due to** the fact that the government considers education a necessity. All schools, from kindergarten to secondary, are the responsibility of the Ministry of Education (MOE). Pre-school and kindergarten education is **optional**, followed by ten years of free, **compulsory** education. For higher education, students enter university, **either** for academic **or** vocational education.

Students can attend one of **ten** public universities. A large number of Jordanian students choose to study at these institutions, as well as foreign students from all over the world. These are undergraduates studying for a first degree, or postgraduate studying for a Master's degree, a PhD or a higher diploma.

The **three** universities with the most undergraduates are the University of Jordan in Amman, Yarmuk University in Irbid and Al Balqa Applied University in Salt. These are all public universities. An example of a newer university is the German-Jordanian University in Amman, which was set up in 2005 CE. It is a collaboration between the MOHE and Germany's Federal Ministry of Education and Research, and it follows Germany's model of education in applied sciences.

For students who wish to complete their university studies while working at the same time, it is also possible in some Jordanian universities to enroll onto online distance learning programmes. In the future, this option will become available in many other universities.

8 Our country's imports and exports (SB, p.66) صادرات و واردات بلدنا 2017

In this report, we (researchers) will look at the countries that (countries) Jordan trades with and what goods it (Jordan) exports and imports.

First, let's look at **exports**. Jordan is rich in potash and phosphate, and the extraction industry for these minerals is one of **the largest** in the world. *Not surprisingly, two of Jordan's largest exports are chemicals and fertilisers. Pharmaceuticals* and other industries represent 30% of Jordan's Gross Domestic Product (GDP), and 75% of Jordan's pharmaceuticals are exported. *However, the majority (65%) of the economy is dominated by services, mostly travel and tourism.* Most of Jordan's exports go to Iraq, the USA, India and Saudi Arabia.

Now let's look at **imports**. Unlike some other countries in the Middle East, Jordan does not have large oil or gas **reserves**. *For that reason, Jordan has to import oil and gas for its* (Jordan's) *energy needs*. Its (Jordan's) other main imports are cars, medicines and wheat. In 2013 CE, 23.6 % of Jordan's imports were from Saudi Arabia. This (23.6) was followed by the EU, with 17.6 % of its imports. Other imports have come from China and the United States.

Jordan has more free trade agreements than any other Arab country, and it trades freely with many countries, including the USA, Canada and Malaysia. Which other areas are important for Jordan's trade? Jordan first signed a trade agreement with the EU in 1997 CE. It (Jordan) signed a free trade agreement with Egypt, Morocco and Tunisia in 2004 CE. In 2011 CE, another trade agreement was made with the EU, Egypt, Morocco and Tunisia. *Trade with the EU and North Africa in particular is likely to grow.*

Learn English fast – The natural way – AB-37 - 9

It is said that the best way to acquire a language is to immerse yourself in it, and that's what we offer at Extreme English : **total immersion** .

Total Immersion :

You will stay in one of our beautiful apartments. You will hear and speak English all day long. You can **either** join a small group of other students of a similar level, **or** request a tailor-made course. For example, you may require a course in **academic** English to prepare you for **undergraduate** or **postgraduate** studies, or a **vocational** course to help you with your career. Either way, you will live and work together as a family.

What will I be doing ?

In the morning, after breakfast, one or more of our trained and experienced teachers will arrive, and you will have three hours of intensive tuition. Then, **after enjoying lunch** together around the table, you will visit local places of interest, go shopping, take part in sports, etc. **In the evening**, there will be a choice of cultural activities, for example **the theatre or a concert**, or you may prefer to relax at home and chat (In English, naturally!) Whatever you do, your teachers will be with you, acting as guides, tutors and friends.

How long are the courses ?

Some people just come for **a week**, and they are usually amazed by how much progress they make in such a short time. Others come for **two, three, even four weeks**. It's up to you. You can be sure of one thing- we'll do our very best to give you a first-class experience and send you home thinking and dreaming in English !

Stepping into the business world - 10

Business Studies is a popular choice for students who (students) are choosing a degree course in the UK. After graduating, some (students) go on to further study, but most of them (students) take up employment. Many large companies offer graduate training schemes, which (graduate training scheme) are a kind of apprenticeship. We went to meet twenty-two-year-old Ricky Miles, who (Ricky Miles) is about to graduate in the subject.

How long have you (Ricky Miles) been studying Business Studies, Ricky?

It's a four-year course, including two periods of work experience. Each one (period of work experience) lasted six months, but they (two periods of work experience) weren't in the same year.

What exactly have you studied over those four years ?

Quite a lot! Maths, of course, Accounting ,Finance and Economics. Oh yes ,**Marketing** and Sales, too. I (Ricky Miles) also did a course in Management, which (a course of management) is about **recruiting** and managing staff, and how to deal with conflict, and a course in Advertising. We (students) all had to do **IT**, too, because computer skills are essential .

What did you most enjoy about the degree ?

The work experience, definitely. I learnt so much, both times, and of course it (work experience) looks great on my curriculum vitae . One of the companies offered me paid work last summer, so I managed to get even more experience that way. Also, I wouldn't have had much money last year if I hadn't had that job!

What kind of company was that, and what did you do there (in a company)?

It was a company that (a company) provides financial products – savings and **pensions**, mostly. At first I just 'shadowed' different people, watching what they (different people) were doing . Then I did quite a lot of checking for them (different people) – you know, checking their (different people) **calculations**. When I went back in the summer, I was in the sales department. My job was to follow up **web enquiries**, and send out further information to possible clients . I enjoyed it (Rickey's job) , and I wouldn't have had that opportunity if I hadn't done the work experience first.

What are you planning to do next ?

I've just applied for a job with a bank. I have the right qualifications, but I know there will be a lot of other applicants. I'll just have to wait and see if I get an interview. If I do, I'll have to prepare really carefully.

The world of business - 11

This is an interview with a Jordanian businessman about his experiences in China.

Doing business in China

Today, we (interviewer) talk to Mr Ghanem, a businessman based in Amman who (Mr Ghanem) often visits China. We asked him (Mr Ghanem) when he first started doing business with China.

'I've been doing business with China for many years. My first trip there was in 2004 CE, and it (first trip) was not very successful.'

Why was it not successful?

'I worked for a small computer company in Amman. They (a small computer company) sent me to China when I was still quite young. If only (If only = I wish) the company had realised that the Chinese respect age and experience more than youth!'

Did you make any mistakes on that visit?

'Yes! I wish I had researched Chinese culture before I visited the country. In order to be successful in China, you need to earn their (Chinese people) respect (disrespect = opposite). Chinese business people will always ask about a company's successes in the past. However, because I worked for a new company, I could not talk about its (a new company) track record. We (Mr Ghanem's company) did not do any business deals on that first trip.'

When did you learn how to be successful in China?

'I joined a larger company and they (a large company) sent me on a cultural awareness course. On my next visit to China, it (the next visit to China) felt as if I hadn't known anything on my first visit!'

What advice can you give to people wanting to do business in China?

'Before I visit a company, I send recommendations from previous clients. I also send my business card with my job position and qualifications translated into Chinese.'

Can you tell us about your last meeting in China?

'Of course! I arrived on time. You must not arrive late, as this shows disrespect. Then, when I met the company director, I shook hands with him gently. I began the meeting by making small talk about my interesting experiences in China. During the meeting, I made sure that my voice and body language were calm and controlled. I never told a joke, as this may not be translated correctly or could cause offence.'

Is it a successful meeting?

'Yes, it was. I knew that the director had researched my business thoroughly before the meeting, so I was prepared for his (the director) detailed questions. When I began negotiating, I started with the important issues. The Chinese believe in avoiding conflict. It is always important to be patient. I was prepared to compromise, so in the end, the meeting was successful.'

12

Whether you're selling *a new type of toothpaste* to a chain of pharmacies, *the latest computer software* to a school or *a new kind of package holiday* to a travel agency – you need to know ...

How to make a sales pitch (كيف تقوم بعرض المبيعات (خطاب بيع)

1. Do your research قم بإجراء بحثك

Don't come away from a sales pitch wishing you had been better prepared. It is essential to **know** everything about your product. *Do you know when it (your product) was developed, and where it (your product) is produced?* You also need to **know** who the target market is – for example, the age group or income of the people who (people) might buy it (your product). Not only that, you should **know** all about the competition – that is, similar products on the market. *Why is your product superior to others (other products) and why does it (your product) have better value?*

In addition, you should **know** exactly which people you are speaking to, and what their (people) needs are. For example, if they (people) represent a middle-class department store in a humble neighbourhood, be ready to explain why your particular product would suit customers who (customers) do not have lots of money. *What makes your product perfect for them (customers)?* Most of all, you need to believe in what you're selling, and the best way to do that is to use it!

2. Prepare and practice حضر نفسك وتدرّب

Plan your presentation carefully, not just what you will say, but how you will say it (your presentation). *Will you read it word by word, use notes or **memorise** it?* Whatever you decide, it is always a good idea to have a list of your main points, in case something interrupts you, or you simply freeze with nerves (it happens!). Then practise it (your presentation), if possible in front of colleagues. Make changes and practise it again.

3. Be professional كن محترفا

Keep your presentation short and simple. Start with some friendly comments. *For example, thank your hosts for allowing you to speak to them (hosts), and compliment their (hosts) company.* Remember to speak slowly and clearly. It is important to appear confident (even if you're nervous!). While you're speaking, don't keep your head down. *Instead, look round the room and make eye contact with your audience.* Smile! When you've finished speaking, invite questions. If you don't know the answers, don't pretend! Thank the questioner and promise to find out the answer (and do it (finding out the answers)!). Finally, have a summary of your presentation ready to hand out at the end of the session. I wish I had known all this (information of experience) when I started out in business! Good luck!.

Career choices - 13

Fatima Musa is talking about her career as an interpreter. Listen and read. Check your answers to exercise 1.

My job as an interpreter

My name is Fatima Musa and I (Fatima) have worked as an **interpreter** for five years. Many students have emailed me (Fatima) about my work because they (students) want to know what it would be like to do my (Fatima) job. So here is my reply.

I (Fatima) have always been **fond of** languages. My father worked in many different countries when I (Fatima) was young and we usually travelled with him (Fatima's father). When we visited a country, I always wanted to learn the language. At school I was very good at English. Therefore, I decided on a career as an interpreter.

My job now involves going to important conferences and **seminars** around the world. When a person speaks in English at a conference, I listen to what they say through **headphones**. I then translate into Arabic while the speaker is talking. I give the translation through headphones to other people at the meeting. This means that anyone in the room who speaks Arabic can understand what people are saying.

Is it an easy job? Not at all. English is not the same in all English-speaking countries. For example, the English words that are used in India are sometimes different to the words that people use in the UK, the USA or Australia. As well as knowing **regional** English, you also need to know a lot of specialist language. Some of the words that (the words) are used to talk about business, science or law, for example, make it almost a different language!

Unless you have a language degree, you will not be able to become an interpreter. **Provided that** you have a postgraduate qualification, you will probably get a job as an interpreter quite quickly. If you get an interview for a job, you will need to show that you have good listening skills and a clear speaking voice. You will also need to show that you can think quickly and that you are able to **concentrate** for long periods of time. If you are successful, it is a **secure** and **rewarding** job. You will probably need to travel a lot, but that is not a problem as long as you enjoy visiting other countries.

It is a very responsible job. I am aware that if I translate things badly, it could affect an important law or trade agreement between countries. However, you get a huge feeling of satisfaction when you know that people understand everything that you translate.

المستوى الثالث Quotations

1. Technology is just a tool. In terms of getting the kids working together and motivating them, the teacher is the most important . **Bill Gates (1955 CE–)**

Technology is a tool because it is useful and effective way of involving children . However, in term of making sure children learn or ensuring children's social development, teachers cannot be replaced . They are the most important contributors to a person's education. But of course they can use technology to help.

2. He who has health has hope; and he who has hope, has everything . **Thomas Carlyle (1795 CE–1881 CE).**

The quotation is stressing the importance of health through emphasizing that it is possible to feel optimistic about the future when one is healthy. Hope for the future and a positive attitude are seen as , overall, the most important things in life.

3. Wherever the art of Medicine is loved, there is also a love of Humanity . **Hippocrates (460 BCE–370 BCE) .**

Yes, I agree with this quotation because doctors depend on love to strengthen their relationships with their patients and that are so helpful in curing diseases .

4. From India to Spain, the brilliant civilisation of Islam flourished . **Bertrand Russell (1872 CE–1970 CE).**

The quotation shows that Islam was leading the way in the world. showing how great a civilization at that time.

المستوى الرابع Quotation

1. "Anyone who stops learning is old, whether at twenty or eighty. Anyone who keeps learning stays young. "

Henry Ford (1863 CE – 1947 CE)

Ford refers to the fact that the world is moving forwards, so people need to keep up with progress.

He also refers to the brain being "trainable". i.e. if you practice learning, you will learn more effectively.

2. "The limits of my language are the limits of my world."

Ludwig Wittgenstein.

All you know is what you have words for. So your world, and therefore your language, is limited to where you live and your knowledge. As you expand your world and knowledge, so does your language.

3. "Unless the exchange be in love and kindly justice, it will but lead some greed and others to hunger."

Gibran Khalil Gibran (1883 CE – 1931 CE).

I agree with the quotation. I think that Gibran is talking about trade here. He is taking about mutual respect, and this could be applied to any exchange, as well as trade. He is perhaps commenting on the emergence of capitalism.

4. I've learned that making a living is not the same thing as making a life.

Maya Angelou (1928 CE–2014 CE)

Making a living refers to your job and the money you earn to live on . Making a life is creating a way of living that you want. You do the work in order to be able to have that, but it also depends on your friends and family, and how you decide to behave. So "making a life is not totally dependant on the money you earn"

1. Most people use their mobile phones for different purposes everyday. Explain this statement.

I think people use mobile phones every day for many purposes such as calling, searching the internet , taking photos, watching films and listening to music. Also, they use the internet for educational purposes and to get information .

2. Users of new technology face dangers because of actions of techno-criminals.

Explain this statement, suggesting three ways for protecting your computer.

- Being careful when opening new emails.
- Installing anti-virus programs and an Internet security software.
- using strange passwords

3. In what ways can digital information be used to educate people ?

- By listening to lectures on line .
- Using Apps on tablets to learn language .
- Using the internet to find information on what you are studying.

4. Do you think that computers will replace books one day ? Why ? Why not ?

Although computers are incredibly useful, I don't think they will replace books because, for many people, reading is a very personal experience that doesn't feel the same when it is done on a computer.

5. How do you think computer technology will develop further in the future ? How far do you agree with the article ?

I think that computer technology will develop further in the future to the point that it will know how to address our every need. We will not have to think about everyday tasks like shopping and cleaning because technology will take care of them.

I disagree with the article because I don't think that all aspects of our daily lives will rely on a computer program, because this would result in too many problems if the computers crashed .

6. We rely more and more on computer technology. How far do you agree that this is a positive development ?

I agree that computers have enabled us to do many great things, but becoming overly reliant on technology is not a positive aspect of this development .

7. The writer thinks that life in the future is going to see further changes in computer technology.

Explain this statement , justifying your answer.

In the future, life is going to see further changes in computer technology. It is likely that all aspects of everyday life will rely on a computer program, from how we travel to how our homes are heated.

8. Supporting young people encourages them to do new things for their society, ✓

Explain this statement, and in two sentences , write down your point of view. ✓

I think this statement is true because this gives them self-confidence and helps in improving their skills and abilities which in turn helps their societies. Also, they can do more research and inventions for their societies.

9. Advanced medicine has many effects on our life.

Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view .

I think advanced medicine increases the life expectancy for the citizens and make their life more comfortable. Also, it reduces the mortality rates among people and increases the healthy population growth which results in economic growth.

Critical thinking

1. Specialized schools are useful in our societies . Explain this statement .

I think they are useful because they can save the time and effort of our students as most of them don't want to study some subjects which they don't like and don't want to specialize in.

2. Studying abroad has many benefits (advantages) .

Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.

I think that studying abroad has many advantages such as learning a new language and be familiar with different cultures. Also, students who study abroad become more self-confident and they learn to do everything themselves.

3. Learning a foreign language is beneficial . Explain .

I think it provides the brain with beneficial exercises, which improves memory. Also, it improves decision-making skills and problem-solving , makes the user more effective at multitasking and makes the user more effective in using and understanding their own mother tongue.

4. Learning English is very important today. Explain .

I think learning English is very important because it has become the language of science and communication. Also, it is spoken almost all over the world.

5. Suggest three ways to encourage people to learn a foreign language .

- Giving lectures about the importance of learning a foreign language.
- Making studying languages in universities free.
- Practicing the languages day and night at home.

6. Imagine you joined a small group of students on a course to learn English .

Think of three positive aspects, and three possible problems you may face .

Positive aspects : 1. Making new friends 2. Knowing others' customs 3. exchanging experiences

Possible problems : 1. Not adapting with others 2. feeling isolated 3. Relying on others.

Vocabulary

Word or phrase	Education in Jordan - 7	Arabic
academic	connected with education	أكاديمي
compulsory	obligatory; required	إجباري
degree	a qualification for completing a course of study	درجة
diploma	a document for completing a course of study	دبلوم
enroll	arrange to join a school, university or a course	يسجل
Master's degree	one or two years of study after having the first degree	ماجستير
Online distance learning	learning system by using electronic communication	التعلم عن بعد
PhD	a doctorate; the highest degree awarded by a university faculty	الدكتوراة
postgraduate	someone who has finished their first degree and continuing to study a Master's or a PhD	دراسات عليا
Private university	a university not operated by a government	جامعة خاصة
Public university	a university that is funded by a government	جامعة حكومية
qualifications	official records of achievement awarded upon the successful completion of a course .	مؤهلات
undergraduate	someone who has not yet completed their first degree	المرحلة الجامعية
vocational	used to describe a particular job and the skills involved	مهني

Space Schools - 3

Astrophysics	The study of the chemical structure of the stars	الفيزياء الفلكية
pioneering	The first	ريادي - اول
tutorial	Lessons in small groups or for one person	درس تعليمي
tailor-made	custom-made ; made to fit exactly	مناسب تماما
undertake	To commit yourself to do something and to start to do it	يخضع ل / يقوم ب

Learning a foreign language - 6

multilingual	speaking , reading or writing in more than two languages	متعدد اللغات
multitask	to do several things at the same time	متعدد المهام
simulator	a device that simulate a real machine.	جهاز مشابه - محاكاة
utterance	Something that is said such as a statement	كلام

The time we spend at school - 1

academic	connected with education,	أكاديمي
compulsory	obligatory – required	إجباري
contradictory	completely different – on different sides of the argument	متناقض
developed nation	wealthy country	دولة متطورة
fluently	speaking a language very well, like a native speaker.	بطلاقة
optional	choice - opposite of compulsory	اختياري
tuition	Lessons - Teaching, especially in small groups.	دراسة - في مجموعات

After School - 5

degree	a qualification for completing a course of study	درجة علمية
halls of residence	accommodation provided by a university or college	سكن جامعي
motive	reason	حافز
minority	not many; the opposite of "majority"	أقلية
fees	costs ; charges	رسوم
debt	money you owe	دين
financial	relating to money	مالي

How to revise for exams - 4

circulation	the movement of blood around the body	الدورة الدموية
memory	the ability to remember things, places and experiences	ذاكرة
concentration	attention	تركيز
beneficial	useful	مفيد
diet	food	غذاء
dehydration	the state of having drunk too little water	جفاف
nutrition	the right kind of food for good health and growth	تغذية

Word or phrase	Anita's Blog - 2	Arabic
colloquial	used mainly in informal conversations rather than in writing or formal speech	عامية
put my back into it	tried extremely hard	يجتهد
fluently	speaking a language very well	بطلاقة

Our country's exports and imports - 8

agreement	promise to do something	اتفاقية
domestic	happening in one particular country	محلي
dominate	to be the most important feature of something	يهيمن - يسيطر
exports	goods sold to another country	صادرات
extraction	removing something from something else	استخراج / استخلاص
fertiliser	a substance that is put on the land to make crops grow	سماد
goods	things that are produced in order to be sold	بضائع
Gross Domestic Product	a country's total output of goods and services	إجمالي الناتج المحلي
imports	goods bought from other countries	واردات
mineral	a substance that is present in some foods a substance that is found in the earth	معادن
pharmaceuticals	companies which produce medicine	شركات أدوية
reserve	something kept back or set aside	مخزون

The world of business – Doing business in China - 11

do a deal	an agreement in business	يعقد صفقة
give a business card	To give someone a card that shows a business person's name, position and contact details	يقدم بطاقة أعمال
shake hands	To move someone's hand up and down in a greeting	يصفح
make small talk	to have an informal chat with someone	يعمل حوار بسيط
tell a joke	to say something to make people laugh	يقول نكتة
be able to answer detailed questions	the ability to understand complicated questions	قادر على الإجابة على أسئلة مفصلة
negotiate	to discuss something in order to reach an agreement, especially in business or politics	يفاوض
track record	a person's or organisation's past achievements	سجل الأداء

How to make a sales pitch ? - 13

package holiday	an organised trip with everything	حزمة رحلة
sales pitch	a presentation to sell a product	خطاب بيع
target pitch market	customers	السوق المستهدف
age group	a set of people of similar age	الفئة العمرية
department store	a large shop	متجر لسلع مختلفة
sales pitch (n)	promises that someone makes to try to persuade someone to buy something	خطاب البيع
machinery (n)	machines	ماكينات
knitwear (n)	clothing made from wool	ملابس صوفية
extensively (adv)	in a way to cover or affect a large area	بشكل توسعي
marketing	The study of selling products to customers	تسويق

Career Choices - 12

interpreter	someone who translates spoken words from one language into another	مترجم
fond of	liking for someone or something	مولع بـ
seminar	a class on particular subject – given in training	ندوة
headphones	a piece of equipment that you wear over your ears to listen to the radio, music	سماعات
regional	relating to a particular region or area	إقليمي - محلي
concentration	attention	تركيز
secure	safe – free from danger	آمن
rewarding	giving personal satisfaction	مجزي

Stepping into the business world - 10

marketing	promoting your product; finding customers	تسويق
recruiting	finding suitable employees	تعيين موظفين جدد
pensions	money you save over your lifetime to pay for your old age	تقاعد
calculations	maths; work with numbers	حسابات
web enquiries	online questions	أسئلة عن طريق النت

Learn English fast – The natural way - 9

Immerse	to be deeply involved in something and spend most of your time doing it.	يزج في – يغمر في
tailor-made	custom-made ; made to fit exactly	مفصل تماما
tuition	teaching; especially in small groups	تعلم – دراسة
academic	connected with education	أكاديمي
postgraduate	someone who has finished their first degree and continuing to study a Master's or a PhD	دراسات عليا
undergraduate	someone who has not yet completed their first degree	المرحلة الجامعية
vocational	used to describe a particular job and the skills involved	مهني
career advisor	someone who provides information to help people to make choices about their training or work	مستشار مهني
drop (a course)	To stop studying a certain subject at university	يسقط المادة
stand out	To be much better than other people or things	يبرز – يكون الأفضل

Word	Meaning in English	Word	Meaning in English
Agriculture	the science or practice of farming	Linguistics	the study of languages
Engineering	the study of building roads, bridges, machines,	Marketing	the study of selling products
Astrophysics	the study of the chemical structure of the stars	Pharmacy	the study of medicines.
Economics	the study of money and goods	Psychology	the study of the mind and how it works
Business Management	the study about running a company	Sociology	the study of societies and the behaviour of people in groups.

You can see the following words in a *curriculum vitae*.

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
adaptable	able to adapt to new conditions or situations	قابل للتكيف
competent	having enough skills or knowledge to do something	كفؤ
conscientious	showing a lot of care and attention (to a task)	حي الضمير
enthusiastic	showing a lot of interest and excitement about something	متحمس
keen	having or showing eagerness or interest (in something)	متلهف
personal attributes	a quality or feature that is considered to be good or useful (in a person)	السمات الشخصية
qualifications	official records of achievement after completing a course of study.	مؤهلات
reference	a person who provides information about your character and abilities	المعرف - المرجع
work experience	a period of time that someone spends working in a particular place	الخبرة العملية

Pronunciation: minimal pairs

Write the phonetic transcription for the underlined letters :

- the p sound	/p/	pen / pack / rope	the ee sound	/i:/	been / dream / medium
- the b sound	/b/	bend / back / robe	the a sound	/æ/	and / back / ran
- the n sound	/n/	sun / India / win	the ar sound	/ɑ:/	bath / car / half
- the ing sound	/ŋ/	song / singing / wing	the e sound	/e/	best / egg / deaf
- the i sound	/ɪ/	fit / give / middle	the ir sound	/ɜ:/	birthday / world / girl

Pronunciation : International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) : (Phonetic Transcription)

word	Phonetic Transcription	word	Phonetic Transcription
importance	/ɪm'pɔ:təns/	technology	/tek'nɒlədʒi/
school	/'sku:l/	audience	/ɔ:diəns/
exercise	/'eksəsaɪz/	healthy	/'helθi/
angry	/'æŋɡri/	carrying	/'kæriɪŋ/
calm	/'kɑ:m/		

Giralda Tower

location	Seville, Spain
Height	over 104 metres
originally	a minaret
designer	Jabir Ibn Aflah

The Giralda Tower , which is one of the most important buildings in Seville, Spain, stands at just over 104 metres tall. It was originally a minaret and the person who is believed to be responsible for the design was Jabir Ibn Aflah.

Literature spot B

A Green Cornfield

Christina Rossetti

1- The earth was green, the sky was blue:		كانت الارض خضراء والسماء زرقاء
2- I saw and heard one sunny morn	(saw the skylark , heard his song)	ذات صباح مشمس، رايت وسمعت
3- A skylark hang between the two,	(two : the earth and the sky)	ذكر قبرة معلقا بين الاثنين (الارض والسماء)
4- A singing <i>speck</i> above the corn;	(speck = small)	مثل بقعة صغيرة تغني فوق الذرة
5- A stage below, in gay <i>accord</i> ,	(gay = happiness , accord = agreement)	على مسافة ادنى منه وفي تناغم مرح
6- White butterflies danced on the wing,	(danced = move quickly)	رقصت فراشات بيضاء على الجناح
7- And still the singing skylark soared,	(soared = high)	فيما لا يزال القبرة المغرد يحلق عاليا
8- And silent sank and soared to sing.	(sank = low)	ويهبط صامتا ويحلق عاليا ليغني
9- The cornfield stretched a <i>tender</i> green	(tender = fresh and young)	امتد حقل الذرة اخضر يانعا
10- To right and left beside my walks;		الى اليمين واليسار بجانب خطواتي
11- I knew he had a <i>nest</i> unseen	(a female bird sit unseen in the nest)	كنت اعرف ان له عشا مخفيا
12- Somewhere among the million <i>stalks</i> .		في مكان ما بين ملايين السيقان - الذرة
13- And as I paused to hear his song	(paused = stopped / why ? to hear his song)	وحين توقفت لاسمع اغنية
14- While <i>swift</i> the sunny moments slid ,	(swift = fast)	كانت اللحظات المشمسة تنزلق بسرعة
15- Perhaps his mate sat listening long,	(the female bird sat listening to the song)	لعل رفيقته (زوجته) جلست تستمع اليه طويلا
16- And listened longer than I did.	(the poet left the cornfield)	واستمعت له لفترة اطول مما انا استمعت

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
speck	something small	صغير
in accord	something in agreement	تناغم
tender	fresh and young	يانع
nest	A bird lays eggs in it	عش
stalk	The long, upright part of the plant that support the leaves	ساق التينة
swift	fast	خاطف سريع

- The poet feels **content** as she walks through a cornfield.
- The skylark **flying in the sky** .
- It doesn't sing as it flies **lower**.
- The butterflies **move quickly** in the cornfield.
- The skylark's nest is **hidden** in the cornfield.
- The poet **imagines** that its (companion / mate / the female bird) is also listening somewhere in the cornfield.

Answer the questions about the poem.

- The poet uses many examples of **alliteration**. Find one example. **الجناس**
What effect is the poet trying to achieve with this technique?

Alliteration adds to the rhythm of the poem **and** also links dissimilar words together. (soard and sink - silent and singing)
 - singing – speck / listening – long / listened – longer
 - And still the singing skylark soared / And silent sank and soared to sing

- Find two references to another listener, apart from the poet herself. Who or what is this listener?

- I knew he had a nest unseen. **Means** : (The female bird is sitting unseen)
- perhaps his mate sat listening long **Means** : (The listener is the female skylark)

- How do we know that the poet leaves the cornfield before the skylark has stopped singing?

She says : Perhaps his mate sat listening long, And listened longer than I did.

This shows that the poet leaves the cornfield but speculates that the bird's mate might still be listening to the song : therefore, the bird must still have been singing.

- Rhyming words occur at the end of lines and in a pattern.

The pattern is called a rhyme scheme . Describe the rhyme scheme in this poem.

The rhyme scheme is **abab**. In other words the first line and third lines rhyme , as do the second and fourth.

- What do the colours in the poem symbolise?

Green : the freshness of nature

Blue : bright and vivid nature

White : the purity and elegance of the butterfly.

Around the World in Eighty Days

by Jules Vern - 1873
50 miles

Hong Kong (a steamer) Calcutta //////////////// Allaabad Kholby //////////////// Bombay
travelling through India by train.

Mr Phileas Fogg : English man - trying to complete a journey around the world in eighty days.
Mr Passepartout : Frenchman - his travelling companion
Sir Francis Cromarty : traveller

The train stopped at eight o'clock, in the midst of a glade some fifteen miles beyond Rothal, where there were several **bungalows** and workmen's cabins. The conductor, passing along the carriages, shouted, 'Passengers will get out here!'

Sir Frances : "Where are we?" **Conductor** : "At the **hamlet** of Kholby."
Sir Frances : "Do we stop here?" **Conductor** : "Certainly : The railway isn't finished."
Sir Frances : "What! Not finished?"

Conductor : "No. There's still a matter of fifty miles to be laid from here to Allahabad, where the line begins again." (Sir)

Sir Frances : "Yet you sell tickets from Bombay to Calcutta," *retorted Sir Francis*, who was growing warm.

Conductor : "No doubt," *replied the conductor*,
"but the passengers know that they must provide means of transportation for themselves from **Kholby to Allahabad**."

Mr Fogg : "Sir Francis," *said Mr Fogg* quietly, 'we will, if you please, look about for some means of conveyance to Allahabad.'

Sir Frances : "Mr Fogg, this is a delay greatly to your disadvantage".

Mr Fogg : "No Sir Francis; it was foreseen.

Sir Frances : "What! You knew that the way..... (

Mr Fogg : "Not at all, but I knew that some <u>obstacle</u> or other would sooner or later arise on my route.	2018
Nothing, therefore, is lost.	
I have two gained days to sacrifice. A steamer leaves Calcutta for Hong Kong at noon, on the 25th.	
This is the 22nd, and we shall reach Calcutta in time.'	<u>What form of transport is a steamer ?</u> 2018
There was nothing to say to so confident a response.	<u>Write down the two cities which are mentioned</u> 2018

Mr Fogg and Sir Francis Cromarty, after searching the village from end to end, came back without having found anything.

Mr Fogg : "I shall go afoot," *said Phileas Fogg*.

Passepartout, who had now rejoined his master, made a wry grimace, as he thought of his magnificent, but too frail Indian shoes.
After a moment's hesitation, he said, "Monsieur, I think I have found a means of conveyance." 'What?

Passepartout : "An elephant! An elephant that belongs to an Indian who lives but a hundred steps from here."

Mr Fogg : "Let's go and see the elephant," *replied Mr Fogg*.

They soon reached a small hut. Enclosed within some high palings, was the animal in question.

An Indian came out of the hut, and, at their request, conducted them within the enclosure. The elephant, which was reared, not to be an animal that merely carried things around, but for warlike purposes, was half-domesticated.

Happily, however, for Mr Fogg, the animal's instruction in this direction had not gone far, and the elephant still preserved its natural gentleness. **Kiouni** – this was the name of the elephant – could doubtless travel rapidly for a long time, and, in default of any other means of conveyance, Mr Fogg resolved to hire him. However, elephants are far from being cheap in India as they are becoming scarce.

Male elephants, as they are only suitable for circus shows, are much sought after especially as the majority are domesticated. When therefore Mr Fogg proposed to the Indian to hire Kiouni, he refused point-blank.

Mr Fogg persisted, offering the excessive sum of ten pounds an hour for the loan of the elephant to Allahabad. Refused. Twenty pounds? Refused also. Forty pounds? Still refused.

Phileas Fogg, without getting in the least flurried, then proposed to purchase the animal outright, and at first offered a thousand pounds for him. The Indian, perhaps thinking he was going to make a great bargain, still refused. At two thousand pounds the Indian yielded.

"What a price, good heavens!" *cried Passepartout*, "for an elephant." It only remained now to find a guide, which was comparatively easy. A young Parsee*, with an intelligent face, offered his services, which Mr Fogg accepted, promising so generous a reward as to materially stimulate his zeal.

The elephant was led out and equipped. Provisions were purchased at Kholby, and, while Sir Francis and Mr Fogg took the howdahs* on either side, Passepartout got astride the saddle-cloth between them.

The Parsee perched (**alliteration**) himself on the elephant's neck, and at nine o'clock they set out from the village, the animal marching (**personification**) off through the dense forest of palms by the shortest cut.

* Parsee – a person living in South Asia but descended from Persia.

* howdah – a seat for riding an elephant

Around the World in Eighty Days - by Jules Verne

Vocabulary

1. What kind of house is a bungalow? A house with one floor
2. How does the word hamlet suggest that there aren't many houses or people . (a very small village)
3. What form of transport is a steamer? It's a ship powered by steam
4. What kind of facial expression is a wry grimace ?
It's an expression that shows pain or unhappiness.
Why did Passepartout's face show this expression? He wasn't happy
Because he didn't want to walk far, as he didn't think his shoes would be sturdy enough.
5. Which words tell us that the elephant was kept safely away from direct contact with humans?
Enclosed, palings: The elephant was in a compound surrounded by high palings.
In other words, the animal was fenced in an area.

Key Word	Meaning in English	Arabic
bungalow	a house with one floor	طابق واحد
hamlet	a very small village, which suggests that there are very few people and houses.	قرية
steamer	a ship powered by steam	سفينة بخارية
wry grimace	an expression that shows pain or unhappiness	لوى قسماط وجهه بامتعض
growing warm	an expression that that means <u>getting annoyed</u>	غضب واظهر الازعاج

3. Complete the sentences with the correct word.

- calm confident enthusiastic unapologetic worried**
1. The conductor is -----unapologetic----- about having sold a ticket to Allahabad to the travelers.
 2. Mr Fogg is -----confident----- that he will still complete his journey in eighty days.
 3. Passepartout feels -----worried----- about the prospect of walking the rest of the way to Allahabad.
 4. Mr Fogg remains -----calm----- while he negotiates the sale of the elephant.
 5. The guide is very -----enthusiastic----- about making the journey by elephant.

Comprehension

1. Why can't the train continue its journey from Kholby to Allahabad? Because the railway line hasn't been completed.
2. Why is Sir Francis annoyed during his conversation with the conductor?
He is annoyed because he feels cheated by being sold a ticket to somewhere the train doesn't go.
3. What expression is used to mean he is getting annoyed? Growing warm means getting annoyed 2016
4. How does Mr Fogg deal with the situation when he discovers that his train journey cannot continue?
Fogg says that he suspected that this might happen and suggests that they find another means of transport.
5. How does his attitude differ from that of Sir Francis?
Compared to Sir Francis, he is very calm and confident and doesn't show any anger.
6. Why did the Indian man decide to rear an elephant? How was the elephant reared ?
He wanted it for fighting. The elephant was reared as a half – domesticated animal.
7. How do we know that the elephant is not aggressive?
"It still preserved its natural gentleness ", meaning that it doesn't want to fight.
8. How many people travel on the elephant? Four people : the guide, passepartout, Sir Francis and Mr Fogg.

Ideas

5. Find a line in the story that represents the following ideas. (Time – money – transport)

1. Time : 'Mr Fogg, this is a delay greatly to your disadvantage.' 'No, Sir Francis; it was foreseen.
2. Money : Phileas Fogg, without getting in the least flurried, then proposed to purchase the animal outright, and at first offered a thousand pounds for him.
3. Transport : Happily, however, for Mr Fogg, the animal's instruction in this direction had not gone far, and the elephant still preserved its natural gentleness. Kiouni – this was the name of the elephant – could doubtless travel rapidly for a long time, and, in default of any other means of conveyance, Mr Fogg resolved to hire him.

6. Consider the *idea of transport*. Compare the train and the elephant. What are the advantages and disadvantages of each mode of transport mentioned, and how does this relate to the rest of the extract?

elephant	a good mode of transport. Travel rapidly and for a long time. More positive investment. the elephant surpasses man-made transport and remains the best choice
train	The railway is not finished. Travel slowly and for a short time. – the man-made transport fails

7. Do you think that this story shows the importance of time? Justify your answer.

- I think that this story shows the importance of time

when Phileas Fogg is *so precise about the number of days they have to spare in line 24*. And

where the elephant is described (*'rapidly'*, line 41). However, I think that more importance is given to efficiency, because Phileas Fogg is not in a hurry; he is instead very well prepared.

8. Compare and contrast the characters of Sir Francis and Phileas Fogg. Two different personalities

Phileas Fogg	calm and confident (assured) - generous and self-controlled person – speaks quietly – polite doesn't show any anger
Sir Francis	gets easily angry – speak in exclamation and short sentences.

المسيرة Curriculum Vitae		
Name	Emad Abu Alzumar	He is Emad Abu Alzumar
Contact details	Hitten Camp , Marka	He lives in Hitten Camp , Marka
Qualification	degree in English (1990 CE)	He has a degree in English in 1990 CE.
Work experience	teacher of English, – 19990 – now	He has worked as a teacher of English since 1990.
Personal attributes	dedicated, ambitious worker.	He is a dedicated and ambitious worker.
Skills and achievements	Won the Distinguished teacher Award	He won the Distinguished teacher Award

Applying for a job

Dear Mr Haddad,

I am writing to apply for the job of Head of the English Department at Taha Hussein Secondary School. You will see from my curriculum vitae that I have a Bachelor's degree in English and as well as teaching experience at Modern Arab Academy School.

I am now looking for a new challenge as a head teacher, My developing leadership skills show that I am ready to advance in my teaching career, and the advertised position at your school as a head teacher is ideal.

While I am dedicated to teaching and know that my students are of the highest importance, I make time to have an active and varied social and family life. This helps to keep my approach to teaching and student welfare fresh.

Please contact me for a reference. I look forward to hearing from you regarding the next stage of my application.

Yours sincerely,
Emad Abu Alzumar

Writing an essay / article.

(about / discussing ... / mentioning..)

I think -----this subject----- is very important in our daily life which we should talk about and discuss all its aspects because it has a great effect on our life / at school / in the society / in the world .

In this essay I intend to discuss the (**benefits / advantages / disadvantages / solutions / ways / effects / reasons / results / factors**) of ----- taking into consideration ----- and ----- .

In my point of view , (3 paragraphs)

الافكار حسب الاسئلة او الكلمات المساعدة او الموضوع

Finally , I'd like to say that I hope I have discussed useful information that expresses the main aspects about -----

(اسم الموضوع او المطالب من الموضوع)

Informal / Personal letter : Write a letter to your friend in USA telling him about your last holiday.

P.O Box
Amman,
Jordan
Date, 20 June. 2019

Dear,

How are you ? fine, I hope ? How is your family ? I hope that all of you are very well.

I'm sorry I haven't written to you for three months, and that's because I'm having Tawjihi exams.

I'm writing to tell you about -----(subject)-----

Well , I have to finish now as I've got too much work to do. Please write back and let me know more about your latest news.

Hope to hear from you soon.

With love.

Yours sincerely,

(Name : ----- as written in the exam)

Writing A Report

Write a report for your school magazine about the advantages and disadvantages of using the Internet , suggesting ideas for it .

To : My school magazine

From : a student

Date : 20 June , 2019

Subject : Using the internet

reasons and the results

The aim of this report is to discuss the advantages and the disadvantages of using the internet.

In my opinion, there are many advantages :

- Finding information - searching information
- Keeping in touch with friends - listening to music

On the other hand , there are many disadvantages :

- Making people unsocial
- causing eye diseases

To sum up , I'd like to say that I hope I have given enough and useful information about -----
suggesting that using the internet should be under control and in specific times .

In conclusion , you should take my suggestions into consideration to find the best effective solutions for it .

Formal letter - Applying for a job

Receiver Address

.....

Amman,
Jordan

Sender Address

P.O Box -----

Amman,
Jordan

Date, 20 June. 2019

Dear (Mr, Mrs, Dr, etc),

I'm writing to apply for the job of -----(position)----- at ----- (name / school , company)....

You will see from my curriculum vitae that I have a Bachelor's degree in -----,
as well as ----- experience at -----.

I am now looking at a new challenge as -----(position)-----, and -----

I am (personal attributes) = dedicated , enthusiastic , adapted , competent in my career, and -----

Please contact me for a reference. I look forward to hearing from you regarding the next stage of my application.

Yours faithfully,

(Name : ----- as written in the exam)

Writing a blog

Do you know what you're going to study at university? (ask a question such as advice)

I've come up with some ideas but I really need your help! (State your problem)

Do get in touch if you have any stories or advice that you think might help me to make this life changing choice.

Firstly, I want to help people, but Science is not my strongest subject so I won't be able to do Medicine. I could study Psychology and follow a career path in that area, but I don't know much about it. If any of you are Psychology students, please do message me about your course. I'd love to hear about it – what you love, what you like, and of course what you don't like at all!

Secondly, I'd really like to study something like Linguistics, because I've always been interested in language. I've done some research and found out that, while it doesn't lead directly to a career, it is interesting and academic, as well as a well-respected degree. Can you help me get a better picture of it? So, can you help me with my decision? We could start up a useful conversation about choosing paths for ourselves at this next exciting stage!

(Restate your question or subject and ask students to get involved)

Level 3

1. She ----- tennis everyday.
 a. aren't play **b- doesn't play** c. isn't play d- don't play
2. Every twelve months, the Earth ----- around the sun.
 a- circle b- circled **c- circles** d- has circled
3. The train ----- tonight at 6.00 pm.
 a- is going to leave b- will leave c- will be living **d- leaves**
4. He never ----- his wallet.
 a- forget b- forgot **c- forgets** d- has forgotten
5. ----- Salem visit Ali everyday ?
 a- Do b- Did c- Is **d- Does**
6. We ----- always listen to music.
a- don't b- doesn't c- aren't d- haven't
7. I ----- the present continuous now.
 a- study b- studying **c- am studying** d- have studied
8. She ----- with her friend until her father comes.
 a- stay **b- is staying** c- stayed d- will stay
9. You are always ----- your keys.
 a- lose b- lost **c- losing** d- will lose
10. I ----- my father tomorrow.
 a- will meet b- meet **c- am meeting** d- will be meeting
11. They have ----- the law.
 a- broke b- break c- breaking **d- broken**
12. I ----- my driving test , so I can borrow his car next week.
a- have passed b- passed c- have been passing d- will pass
13. She ----- lunch today.
 a- had b- has **c- has had** d- will have
14. We ----- Sami this week.
 a- saw **b- have seen** c- had seen d- see
15. She ----- for two hours.
 a- has talked b- talked c- will talk **d- has been talking**
16. The police ----- people all week.
 a- interviewed **b- have been interviewing** c- will interview d- have interviewed
17. I ----- a movie yesterday.
a- saw b- have seen c- see d- have been seen
18. I always ----- every morning when I was a student.
 a- exercise **b- exercised** c- exercising d- was exercising
19. I ----- French when I was a child.
 a- was studying b- study c- have studied **d- studied**
20. I ----- TV when she called
a- was watching b- watched c- were watching d- have watched
21. While she ----- a letter the phone rang.
 a- wrote b- has written c- had written **d- was writing**
22. I ----- TV yesterday in the evening.
a- was watching b- watched c- were watching d- have watched
23. By the time Alex ----- his studies, he had been in London for over eight years.
 a- finishing b- has finished c- was finishing **d- finished**
24. By 1860, two men ----- climbing two mountains.
 a- will have finished b- has finished **c- had finished** d- finished
25. By the time the bus arrived, we ----- for an hour.
 a- had waited **b- had been waiting** c- will have waited d- waited
26. After Ali ----- at home for 10 hours, he went to his uncle's house.
a- had been being b- has been c- was d- had been
27. The year 2019 ----- a very interesting year.
 a- will b- has been c- had been **d- will be**
28. A: the phone is ringing. B: I ----- answer it .
a- will b- will be c- answer d- answered
29. She ----- probably come back tomorrow.
 a- is b- will be c- has **d- will**
30. I think Brazil ----- the World Cup.
 a- have won b- won c- is going to win **d- will win**
31. He ----- his vacation in Aqaba.
 a- will spend **b- is going to spend** c- had spent d- spending
32. The clouds are dark. It ----- any minute.
 a- rains b- rained **c- is going to rain** d- rain
33. Salma ----- a new baby.
 a- will b- will have **c- is going to have** d- is going to had
34. She said that she ----- to the National gallery the week before.
 a- went b- will go **c- had gone** d- gone

35. He said he ----- a teacher.
a- is b- has been c- will be **d- was**
36. An introductory grammar of Jordanian sign language ----- in 2004.
a- published **b- was published** c- had been published d- publishing
37. At the moment, a lot of research into the language -----.
a- was done **b- is being done** c- had been done d- were done
38. The television ----- by John Logie Baird.
a- invented **b- was invented** c- is invented d- will be invented
39. A place where no cars ----- is a car free zone.
a- are allowed b- is allowed c- allowed d- was allowed
40. A new vocational school ----- recently in my area.
a- built b- was built **c- has been built** d- is built
41. Different goods among the countries can be ----- by traders.
a- transporting b- transport **c- transported** d- transports
42. If you boil water, it -----.
a- will evaporate b- evaporate c- would evaporate **d- evaporates**
43. If Sami studies hard, he ----- all his exams.
a- pass b- passes **c- will pass** d- would pass
44. If I ----- you, I would send a text message.
a- was **b- were** c- am d- had
45. I had my computer -----.
a- fix b- fixes c- fixing **d- fixed**
46. I intend ----- English language.
a- learn b- learns **c- to learn** d- learning
47. I want ----- a tablet.
a- to get b- getting c- will get d- get
48. I can't afford ----- a computer at the moment.
a- to buy b- buying c- must buy d- going to buy
49. If Ali ----- his own computer, he wouldn't need to use his friend's computer.
a- has b- have c- had had **d- had**
50. Many Jordanian poems ----- into English now.
a- translates b- are translating **c- are being translated** d- have been translated
51. Are you planning ----- shopping tomorrow?
a- to go b- going c- will go d- goes
52. I ----- understand English, but now I do.
a- used to b- am used to **c- didn't use to** d- am not used to
53. My grandparents didn't ----- emails when they were my age.
a- used to send **b- use to send** c- used to send d- use to sending
54. We always go to the market across the street, so we ----- fresh vegetables.
a- are used to b- are use to c- used to d- use to
55. Will it still ----- this evening?
a- rain b- raining c- have rained **d- be raining**
56. Don't phone me at seven. I ----- dinner with my family.
a- will have **b- will be having** c- am going to have d- will have had
57. This time next month, my parents ----- for twenty years.
a- will marry **b- will have married** c- are going to marry d- marry
58. You can borrow this book tomorrow. I ----- it by then.
a- will have finished b- will be finishing c- will finish d- am going to finish
59. Perhaps Issa's phone is broken. Issa's phone might -----.
a- broke b- be broke c- break **d- be broken**
60. ----- the "Internet of Things" will make our life easier, it will make many problems to privacy.
a- Therefore b- However **c- Although** d- In addition
61. On the one hand, life would be easier. -----, we will have less privacy and security.
a- Therefore b- However c- Although **d- On the other hand**
62. Lights will go on and off automatically. -----, we will save energy.
a- Therefore b- However c- Although d- On the other hand
63. I told you about the man ----- lives next door.
a- who b- which c- where d- whose
64. Do you see the tiger ----- is lying on the roof?
a- who **b- which** c- where d- whose
65. The city ----- we met Ali is very beautiful.
a- who b- which **c- where** d- whose
66. I live in the city ----- is surrounded by many mountains.
a- who **b- which** c- where d- whose
67. I know the minister ----- brother is my friend.
a- who b- which c- where **d- whose**

Level 4

1. I can't run as -----as you .
 a. faster **b- fast** c. faster than d- the fastest
2. I haven't got as much homework ----- my brother.
 a- so b- than **c- as** d- like
3. Do you think Geography is more interesting than History, or ----- interesting ?
 a- little b- much c- most **d- less**
4. I don't like running as ----- as I like swimming.
 a- many b- more c- often **d- much**
5. We practice our English as ----- as possible .
 a- many b- more **c- often** d- much
6. My sister doesn't eat as much as I do . She always puts ----- on her plate than I do.
 a- more **b- less** c- much d- many
7. I didn't enjoy the book. In fact it was the ----- interesting story I've ever read .
 a- less b- more **c- least** d- most
8. The bus is late. We have to wait a little -----.
 a- earlier b- faster **c- longer** d- better
9. The ----- thing on the menu is orange juice.
 a- less cheap b- least cheap **c- cheapest** d- expensive
10. There isn't as ----- information on the website than in the book.
 a- many b- more **c- much** d- few
11. Do you mind ----- why the train is late ?
 a- explain b- explains **c- explaining** d- explained
12. Do you know ----- I've passed my exams or not ?
 a- if **b- whether** c- where d- when
13. Do you mind telling me ----- the library is ?
 a- if b- whether **c- where** d- when
14. Could you explain ----- I can solve this Maths problem ?
 a- if b- whether **c- how** d- why
15. Do you know ----- we will know our results ?
a- when b- where c- if d- who
16. Could you possibly tell me ----- the Arabic teacher is ?
 a- when b- where c- if **d- who**
17. Children are -----to be afraid of ghosts.
 a- say b- says c- saying **d- said**
18. When Omar gave a speech, the class looked at ----- in admiration.
 a- he b- his **c- him** d- them
19. Did you leave Fatima out ? Remember, ----- is invited .
 a- he b- her **c- she** d- them
20. If I were you, I ----- study harder
 a- will b- would have c- would be **d- would**
21. Jordanian sign language is the sign language that ----- in Jordan.
 a- used **b- is used** c- use d- using
22. Ali did not pass his exams. If only he ----- harder last year.
 a- studied b- studies c- has studied **d- had studied**
23. It was too hot to go to the beach yesterday. If only it ----- cooler.
 a- were b- was **c- had been** d- has been
24. I feel ill. I wish I ----- so many sweets!
 a- had eaten **b- hadn't eaten** c- ate d- didn't eat
25. Ziad is not very good at basketball. He wishes he ----- taller!
 a- is b- was **c- were** d- weren't
26. I can't do this exercise. I wish I ----- it.
a- understood b- understand c- understanding d- understands
27. Mr Haddad does not understand the Chinese businessman. If only he ----- Chinese.
 a- speak **b- spoke** c- had spoken d- speaks
28. A new vocational school ----- recently in my area.
 a- built b- was built **c- has been built** d- is built
29. I always have to get home early. I wish my parents ----- me stay out later.
 a- let's b- won't let **c- would let** d- will let
30. If only I ----- lost my ticket!
 a- haven't b- didn't **c- hadn't** d- weren't
31. If you -----to learn a new language, you need to be motivated.
 a- will want **b- want** c- wanted d- would want

32. Jaber isn't old enough to drive a car. He wishes he ----- older .
a- was **b- were** **c- had been** **d- had**
33. My cousins don't live near here. I wish they ----- so far away.
a- were **b- weren't** **c- had been** **d- hadn't been**
34. Would you like to work ----- a teacher in a big school?
a- about **b- on** **c- as** **d- into**
35. We need to decide ----- a place to meet.
a- into **b- on** **c- at** **d- about**
36. Can you translate this Arabic ----- English for me, please?
a- into **b- on** **c- at** **d- about**
37. If Ali ----- his own computer, he wouldn't need to use his friend's computer.
a- has **b- have** **c- had had** **d- had**
38. I'd like to talk ----- the film I've just seen; it was brilliant!
a- into **b- on** **c- at** **d- about**
39. The teacher asked us ----- our favourite books.
a- into **b- on** **c- at** **d- about**
40. My sister is really good ----- drawing and painting.
a- on **b- at** **c- into** **d- about**
41. Plants die if they ----- enough sunlight.
a- don't get **b- didn't get** **c- doesn't get** **d- aren't**
42. Water ----- to ice if the temperature falls below zero.
a- turn **b- turning** **c- turned** **d- turns**
43. Provided that it -----, we will have a picnic next week.
a- don't rain **b- hadn't rained** **c- doesn't rain** **d- had rained**
44. Even if Omar ----- his driving test this afternoon, he won't have his own car.
a- passed **b- passes** **c- pass** **d- passed**
45. Babies ----- usually happy as long as they're hungry or cold.
a- will be **b- are** **c- will** **d- had been**
46. If my father had gone to university, he ----- a teacher.
a- will be **b- could be** **c- could have been** **d- might be**
47. Unless you have a language degree, you ----- not be able to become an interpreter.
a- do **b- won't** **c- will** **d- wouldn't**
48. If you get an interview for a job, you ----- to show that you have good listening skills.
a- will need **b- would need** **c- will** **d- would**
49. She worked hard; -----, she did very well in her exams.
a- since **b- so** **c- consequently** **d- due to**
50. ----- you heat water to 100°C, it boils.
a- when **b- unless** **c- provided that** **d- even if**
51. You will not pass your exams ----- you study hard.
a- when **b- unless** **c- provided that** **d- even if**
52. Do you usually go home or meet your friends ----- school finishes ?
a- when **b- unless** **c- provided that** **d- even if**
53. ----- you don't water the plants, they will die.
a- when **b- unless** **c- if** **d- even if**
54. Your new computer will last a long time ----- you are careful with it
a- when **b- unless** **c- as long as** **d- even if**
55. We need umbrellas ----- it rains.
a- when **b- unless** **c- as if** **d- even if**
56. The teacher will be pleased ----- I write a good essay.
a- when **b- unless** **c- if** **d- even if**
57. We should always be polite ----- we feel tired.
a- when **b- unless** **c- if** **d- even if**
58. If Huda ----- ill yesterday, she wouldn't have missed the exam.
a- wasn't **b- hadn't been** **c- been** **d- hadn't**
59. We were caught in traffic, ----- we missed the start of the play.
a- since **b- as** **c- therefore** **d- due to**
60. Jaber looked ----- he hadn't slept very well.
a- if **b- if** **c- unless** **d- as if**
61. We couldn't go to the stadium ----- there weren't any tickets left
a- since **b- so** **c- therefore** **d- due to**
62. ----- I was tired, I went to bed
a- As **b- So** **c- Therefore** **d- Due to**
63. We were late ----- the traffic
a- since **b- so** **c- therefore** **d- due to**

الحمد لله رب العالمين

ملخص شامل وكامل للمستوى الثالث
والرابع

أتمنى لكم التوفيق والنجاح

دعواتكم

الأستاذ / عماد أبو الزمر

0785915568

0796145755